

**UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF
TEXAS, DALLAS DIVISION**

In Re: Highland Capital Management, L.P. § Case No. **19-34054-SGJ-11**

Hunter Mountain Investment Trust

Appellant §

vs. §

Highland Capital Management, L.P, et al § **3:23-CV-2071-E**

Appellee §

**[3904] Order Pursuant to Plan "Gatekeeper Provision" and Pre-Confirmation "Gatekeeper Orders"
Denying Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary
Proceeding. Entered on 8/25/2023.**

Volume 22

APPELLANT RECORD

UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION

In re:

HIGHLAND CAPITAL
MANAGEMENT, L.P.

Reorganized Debtor.

§
§
§
§
§
§

Chapter 11

Case No. 19-34054-sgj11

INDEX

**APPELLANT HUNTER MOUNTAIN INVESTMENT TRUST'S
SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL STATEMENT OF THE ISSUES AND
DESIGNATION OF ITEMS FOR INCLUSION IN THE APPELLATE RECORD**

COMES NOW Appellant/Movant Hunter Mountain Investment Trust, both in its individual capacity and derivatively on behalf of the Reorganized Debtor, Highland Capital Management, L.P., and the Highland Claimant Trust,¹ (collectively, "Appellant" or "HMIT"), and files this Second Supplemental² Statement of the Issues and Designation of Items for Inclusion in the Appellate Record pursuant to Federal Rule of Bankruptcy Procedure 8009(a)(1):

**I.
STATEMENT OF THE ISSUES**

- A. Did the bankruptcy court err in determining that the "colorable" claim analysis allowed the court to consider evidence and other non-pleading materials including, but not limited to, the court's reasoning that:
1. the colorability analysis is stricter than a non-evidentiary, Rule 12(b)(6)-type analysis;
 2. the colorability analysis is "akin to the standards applied under the ... *Barton* doctrine";
 3. the colorability analysis requires a "hybrid" of the *Barton* doctrine and "what courts have applied when considering motions to file suit when a vexatious litigant bar order is in place"; and/or,

¹ And in all capacities and alternative derivative capacities asserted in HMIT's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding [Dkt. Nos. 3699, 3815, and 3816] ("Emergency Motion"), the supplement to the Emergency Motion [Dkt. No. 3760], and the draft Complaint attached to the same [Dkt. No. 3760-1].

² Appellant files this Second Supplement pursuant to the Clerk's request at Docket #3949 and correspondence on 10/23/2023.

4. “[t]here may be mixed questions of fact and law implicated by the Motion for Leave”?

[See Dkt. Nos. 3781, 3790, 3903-04].

- B. Did the bankruptcy court err in determining that Appellant lacked constitutional or prudential standing to bring its claims in its individual and derivative capacities?

[See Dkt. Nos. 3903-04].

- C. Did the bankruptcy court err in alternatively determining that, even under a non-evidentiary, Rule 12(b)(6)-type analysis, Appellant did not assert colorable claims including, but not limited to, determining that:

1. Appellant’s allegations are conclusory, speculative, or constitute “legal conclusions”;
2. Appellant’s claims or allegations are not “plausible”;
3. Appellant’s allegations pertaining to a *quid pro quo* are “pure speculation”;
4. Proposed Defendant James P. Seery (“Seery”) owed no duty to Appellant in any capacity as a matter of law;
5. Appellant failed “to allege facts in the Proposed Complaint that would support a reasonable inference that Seery breached his fiduciary duty to HMIT or the estate as a result of bad faith, self-interest, or other intentional misconduct rising to the level of a breach of the duty of loyalty”;
6. Appellant’s allegations pertaining to its aiding and abetting and conspiracy claims are speculative and not plausible;
7. The remedies of equitable disallowance and equitable subordination are not remedies “available” to Appellant as a matter of law;
8. Appellant’s unjust enrichment claim is invalid as a matter of law because “Seery’s compensation is governed by express agreements”;
9. Appellant is not entitled to declaratory relief because it has no colorable claims; and/or
10. Appellant cannot recover punitive damages for its breach of fiduciary duty claim?

[See Dkt. Nos. 3903-04].

- D. Alternatively, even if the bankruptcy court correctly determined that its “hybrid” *Barton* analysis controls, did the court violate Appellant’s due process rights by denying Appellant its requested discovery?

[See Dkt. Nos. 3800, 3853, 3903-04, June 8, 2023 Hearing].

- E. Alternatively, did the bankruptcy court err by denying Appellant’s requested discovery including, but not limited to:

1. ordering that Appellant could not request or obtain any discovery other than a deposition of Seery and James D. Dondero; and/or
2. determining that state court “Rule 202” proceedings supported the denial of discovery?

[See Dkt. Nos. 3800 & June 8, 2023 Hearing; *see also* Dkt. Nos. 3903-04].

- F. Alternatively, did the bankruptcy court err by denying Appellant’s alternative request for a continuance to obtain the requested discovery?

- G. Alternatively, did the bankruptcy court err by excluding Appellant’s evidence, or admitting the same for only limited purposes, offered at the June 8, 2023 Hearing?

- H. Alternatively, did the bankruptcy court err by overruling Appellant’s objections to Appellees’ evidence offered at the June 8, 2023 Hearing?

- I. Alternatively, did the bankruptcy court err by excluding Appellant’s experts’ testimony?

[See Dkt. No. 3853; *see also* Dkt. Nos. 3903-04].

- J. Alternatively, did the bankruptcy court err by striking Appellant’s proffer of its excluded experts’ testimony from the record?

[See Dkt. No. 3869].

- K. Alternatively, if the bankruptcy court correctly determined that its “hybrid” *Barton* analysis controls, did the bankruptcy court err in determining that Appellant had not asserted colorable claims under that “hybrid” analysis including, but not limited to, its findings that:

1. there is no evidence to support that Seery shared material non-public information with the Claims Purchasers;
2. there is no evidence to support the alleged quid pro quo;
3. the material shared was *public* information; and/or
4. the Claims Purchasers had sufficient and lawful reasons to pay the amounts paid

for the purchased claims.

[See Dkt. Nos. 3903-04].

- L. Did the bankruptcy court err in finding that Appellant is controlled by Dondero, and, as such, Appellant “cannot show that it is pursuing the Proposed Claims for a proper purpose”?
- M. Alternatively, does sufficient evidence support the bankruptcy court’s evidentiary findings made pursuant to its “hybrid” *Barton* analysis?
- N. Did the bankruptcy court err in denying an expedited hearing on Appellant’s Motion for Leave? [See Dkt. 3713].
- O. Does the bankruptcy court’s use of a new “colorability” standard to determine if claims by non-debtors against other non-debtors may proceed violate *Stern v. Marshall* and its progeny?
- P. Did the bankruptcy court err in denying Appellant’s Motion to Alter or Amend Order, to Amend or Make Additional Findings, for Relief from Order, or Alternatively, for New Trial under Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure 7052, 9023, and 9024 including, but not limited to by:
 - 1. declining to consider disclosures that demonstrated that Appellant is “in the money”—an issue pertinent to the court’s erroneous standing decisions; and
 - 2. concluding that the disclosures failed to reinforce Appellant’s standing to pursue the claims presented?

[Dkt. 3936].

II.
DESIGNATION OF ITEMS FOR INCLUSION
IN THE APPELLATE RECORD

Vol. 1
1. Notice of Appeal

- a.** Notice of Appeal [Dkt. 3906];
- b.** Amended Notice of Appeal [Dkt. 3908]; and
- c.** Second Amended Notice of Appeal [Dkt. 3945]

2. The judgment, order, or decree appealed from:

- a.** Memorandum Opinion and Order Pursuant to Plan “Gatekeeper Provision” and Pre-Confirmation “Gatekeeper Orders”: Denying Hunter Mountain Investment

000835
000940

Trust's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Adversary Proceedings [Dkts. 3903 & 3904]; and

001045

- b. Order Denying Motion of Hunter Mountain Investment Trust Seeking Relief Pursuant to Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure 7052, 9023, and 9024 [Dkt. 3936].

3. Docket sheet.

001049

- a. Bankruptcy Case No. 19-34054

4. Other Items to be included:

- a. HMIT hereby designates the following items in the record on appeal from Cause No. 19-34054-sgj11:

Vol. 2	FILE DATE	DOCKET NO. (INCLUDING ALL ATTACHMENTS AND APPENDICES)	DESCRIPTION
001594	01/22/2021	1808	Fifth Amended Plan of Reorganization of Highland Capital Management, L.P. (As Modified)
001660	02/22/2021	1943	Order (I) Confirming the Fifth Amended Plan of Reorganization of Highland Capital Management, L.P. (as Modified) and (II) Granting Related Relief
001821	09/09/2022	3503	Motion to Conform Plan filed by Highland Capital Management, L.P.
001830	02/27/203	3671	Memorandum Opinion and Order on Reorganized Debtor's Motion to Conform Plan
Vol. 3	03/28/2023	3699 (3699-1 — 3699-5)	HMIT Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding and Attached Verified Adversary Complaint
001849	03/28/2023	3700 (3700-1)	HMIT Motion for Expedited Hearing on Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding
Vol. 4	03/30/2023	3704	Farallon, Stonehill, Jessup and Muck Objection to Motion for Expedited Hearing
002236	03/30/2023	3705	HMIT Amended Certificate of Conference
002243			
002248			

Vol. 5 002251	03/30/2023	3706	HMIT Amended Certificate of Conference
002254	03/30/2023	3707	Highland's Response in Opposition to Emergency Motion for Leave
002262	03/30/2023	3708 (3708-1 — 3708-8)	Declaration of John Morris in Support of the Highland Parties' Objection to Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Opposed Application for Expedited Hearing on Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding
002348	03/31/2023	3712	HMIT Reply in Support of Application for Expedited Hearing
002355	03/31/2023	3713	Order Denying Motion for Expedited Hearing
002358	04/04/2023	3718 (3718-1 — 3718-4)	HMIT Motion for Leave to File Appeal
002391	04/04/2023	3719 (3719-1)	HMIT Motion for Expedited Hearing on Motion for Leave to File Appeal
002398	04/05/2023	3720	Order Denying HMIT's Opposed Motion for Expedited Hearing
002400	04/05/2023	3721 (3721-1 — 3721-2) Thru Vol. 7	HMIT Notice of Appeal
Vol. 8 002826	04/06/2023	3726 (3726-1) Thru Vol. 9	Certificate of Mailing regarding HMIT Notice of Appeal
Vol. 9 003257	04/07/2023	3731	Notice of Docketing Transmittal of Notice of Appeal
003260	04/13/2023	3738 (3738-1)	Highland's Opposed Emergency Motion to Modify and Fix a Briefing Schedule and Set a Hearing Date with Respect to HMIT's Emergency Motion for Leave
003270	04/13/2023	3739	Highland's Motion for Expedited Hearing
003278	04/13/2023	3740	Joinder to Highland's Emergency Motion to Modify and Fix Briefing Schedule and Set Hearing Date With Respect to Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding filed by Farallon

		Capital Management, LLC, Jessup Holdings LLC, Muck Holdings LLC, Stonehill Capital Management LLC	
1	04/13/2023	3741	Notice of Hearing for 04/24/2023 at 1:30 PM
6	04/13/2023	3742	Amended Notice of Hearing for 04/24/2023 at 1:30 PM
11	04/13/2023	3745	Notice of Appearance and Request for Notice by Omar Jesus Alaniz filed by James P. Seery Jr.
94	04/15/2023	3747	Joinder by James P. Seery Jr. to Highland's Emergency Motion to Modify and Fix Briefing Schedule and Set Hearing Date with Respect to Hunter Mountain Investment Trusts Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding
6	04/17/2023	3748	HMIT's Response and Reservation of Rights
9	04/19/2023	3751	Notice of Status Conference
02	04/21/2023	3758	HMIT's Objection Regarding Evidentiary Hearing and Brief Concerning Gatekeeper Proceedings Relating to "Colorability"
1	04/21/2023	3759	HMIT's Notice of Rescheduling Hearing
14	04/21/2023	3761	HMIT's Objection Regarding Evidentiary Hearing and Brief Concerning Gatekeeper Proceedings Relating to "Colorability" ³
23	04/23/2023	3760 (3760-1)	HMIT's Supplement to Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding and Attached Verified Adversary Complaint
8	04/25/2023	3765	Transcript of Hearing held on 04/24/2023
30	05/11/2023	3780	Objection to Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's (i) Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding; and (ii) Supplement to Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding filed by Farallon Capital Management, LLC, Jessup Holdings LLC, Muck

³ A duplicate of Doc 3758.

Vol. 10 003458		Holdings LLC, Stonehill Capital Management LLC
003463	05/11/2023 3781	Order Fixing Briefing Scheduling and Hearing Date with Respect to HMIT's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding as Supplemented
Vol. 11 003537	05/11/2023 3783	Highland and Seery's Joint Response to HMIT's Emergency Motion for Leave
Vol. 17 004665	05/11/2023 3784 (3784-1 — 3784-46) Thru Vol. 16	Declaration of John Morris in Support of Highland Parties' Joint Response
004712	05/18/2023 3785	HMIT's Reply in Support of Emergency Motion for Leave to File Adversary Proceeding
004714	05/22/2023 3787	Order Pertaining to the Hearing on Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Motion for Leave to File Adversary Proceeding [DE##3699 & 3760]
004808	05/24/2023 3788 (3788-1 — 3788-5)	HMIT's Emergency Motion for Expedited Discovery or, Alternatively, for Continuance of June 8, 2023 Hearing
004813	05/24/2023 3789	HMIT's Application for Expedited Hearing
004836	05/24/2023 3790	Order Pertaining to the Hearing on Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Motion for Leave to File Adversary Proceeding [DE##3699 & 3760]
Vol. 18 004930	05/25/2023 3791 (3791-1 — 3791-5)	HMIT's Emergency Motion for Expedited Discovery or, Alternatively, for Continuance of June 8, 2023 Hearing
004931	05/25/2023 3792	Order Setting Expedited Hearing
	05/25/2023 3795	Objection to Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Expedited Discovery or, Alternatively, for Continuance of June 8, 2023 Hearing filed by Farallon Capital Management, LLC, Jessup Holdings LLC, Muck Holdings LLC, Stonehill Capital Management LLC

05/25/2023	3798 (3798-1)	Highland Parties' Joint Response in Opposition to HMIT's Emergency Motion for Expedited Discovery
05/26/2023	3800	Order Regarding Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Expedited Discovery or, Alternatively, for Continuance of the June 8, 2023 Hearing
05/28/2023	3801	Order Regarding Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Expedited Discovery or, Alternatively, for Continuance of the June 8, 2023 Hearing
06/05/2023	3815 (3815-1)	Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding
06/05/2023	3816 (3816-1)	Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding
06/05/2023	3817 (3817-1 — 3817-5)	Highland Parties' Witness and Exhibit List with Respect to Evidentiary Hearing on June 8, 2023
06/05/2023	3818 (3818-1 — 3818-9)	HMIT's Witness and Exhibit List in Connection with its Emergency Motion for Leave to File Verified Adversary Proceeding, and Supplement
06/07/2023	3820	Highland Parties' Joint Motion to Exclude Testimony and Documents of Scott Van Meter and Steve Pully
06/07/2023	3821 (3821-1 — 3821-3)	Declaration in Support of Highland Parties' Joint Motion to Exclude Testimony and Documents of Scott Van Meter and Steve Pully
06/07/2023	3822 (3822-1)	HMIT's Unopposed Motion to File Exhibit Under Seal [WITHDRAWN]
06/07/2023	3823	Joinder to Joint Motion to Exclude Testimony and Documents of Scott Van Meter and Steve Pully filed by Farallon Capital Management, LLC, Jessup Holdings LLC, Muck Holdings LLC, Stonehill Capital Management LLC

06/07/2023	3824	HMIT's Objections to the Highland Parties' Exhibit and Witness List
06/08/2023	3828	HMIT's Response to Highland Claimant Trust and James P. Seery, Jr.'s Joint Motion to Exclude Testimony and Documents of Experts Scott Van Meter and Steve Pully
06/09/2023	3837	Request for transcript regarding hearing held on 06/08/2023
06/12/2023	3838	Court admitted exhibits on hearing June 8, 2023 (See Docket Entry Nos. 3817 & 3818)
06/12/2023	3841	Highland Parties' Reply in Further Support of their Joint Motion to Exclude Testimony and Documents of Scott Van Meter and Steve Pully
06/12/2023	3842 (3842-1)	Claim Purchasers' Joinder to Highland Capital Management, L.P., Highland Claimant Trust, and James P. Seery Jr.'s Reply in Further Support of Their Joint Motion to Exclude Testimony and Documents of Scott Van Meter and Steve Pully filed by Farallon Capital Management, LLC, Jessup Holdings LLC, Muck Holdings LLC, Stonehill Capital Management LLC
06/13/2023	3843	Transcript regarding Hearing Held 06/08/2023
06/13/2023	3844	Transcript regarding Hearing Held 05/26/2023
06/13/2023	3845	HMIT's Request for Oral Hearing or, Alternatively, a Schedule for Evidentiary Proffer
06/13/2023	3846	Response in Opposition to Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Request for Oral Argument or, Alternatively, a Schedule for Evidentiary Proffer filed by Debtor Highland Capital Management, L.P., Other Professional Highland Claimant Trust, Creditor James P. Seery Jr.
06/13/2023	3847	HMIT's Reply to the Highland Parties' Response to Request for Oral Hearing
06/16/2023	3853	Memorandum Opinion and Order Granting Joint Motion to Exclude Expert Evidence

Vol. 42 009928	06/16/2023	3854	Memorandum Opinion and Order Granting Joint Motion to Exclude Expert Evidence
009944	06/19/2023	3858 (3858-1 — 3858-2)	Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Evidentiary Proffer Pursuant to Rule 103(a)(2) ⁴
010013	06/23/2023	3860	The Highland Parties' Objections to and Motion to Strike Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Purported Proffer
010023	06/23/2023	3861	Claim Purchasers' Joinder to the Highland Parties' Objections and Motion to Strike Hunter Mountain Investment Trust's Purported Proffer
010025	07/05/2023	3869	Order Striking HMIT's Evidentiary Proffer Pursuant to Rule 103(a)(2) and Limiting Briefing
010029	07/06/2023	3872	Notice of Filing of the Current Balance Sheet of the Highland Claimant Trust filed by Debtor Highland Capital Management, L.P. and the Highland Claimant Trust
010035	07/21/2023	3888	Post-Confirmation Report for Highland Capital Management, LP for the Quarter Ending June 30, 2023 filed by Highland Capital Management, L.P.
010047	07/21/2023	3889	Post-Confirmation Report for Highland Capital Management, LP for the Quarter Ending June 30, 2023 filed by the Highland Claimant Trust
010059	08/17/2023	3901	Withdrawal of HMIT's Unopposed Motion to File Exhibit Under Seal filed by Creditor Hunter Mountain Investment Trust
Vol. 43 010062	09/08/2023	3905 (3905-1 — 3905-6)	Motion to Alter or Amend Order, to Amend or Make Additional Findings, for Relief from Order, or, Alternatively, for New Trial Under Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure 7052, 9023, and 9024 and Incorporated Relief Filed by Creditor Hunter Mountain Investment Trust

⁴ HMIT understands that the Court struck this proffer in docket entry 3869. Because the proffer appears to remain on the record and to avoid any argument that HMIT has failed its burden to designate the record, HMIT designates this docket entry out of an abundance of caution.

Vol. 43
010135
010136

09/11/2023	3907	Clerk's Correspondence regarding HMIT's Notice of Appeal
09/22/2023	3928	Notice Regarding Appeal and Pending Post-Judgment Motion filed by HMIT

B. Exhibits.

Further, the Parties submitted hearing exhibits. HMIT designates for inclusion in the record for appeal all the hearing exhibits submitted to the Court, which were all electronically filed and are in the Court's record and are a part of this Appellate Record. (Docs. 3817 and 3818). The following exhibits are submitted and included in the Court's record:

<u>HMIT Exhibits</u> (Dkts. 3818, 3818-1, 3818-2, 3818-3, 3818-4, 3818-5, 3818-6, 3818-7, 3818-8, and 3818-9)
HMIT Exhibits 1-4, 6-80
<u>HCM Exhibits</u> (Dkts. 3817, 3817-1, 3817-2, 3817-3, 3817-4, 3817-5)
HCM Exhibits 2-15, 25-34, 36, 38-42, 45-46, 51, 59-60, 100

Dated: October 23, 2023

Respectfully Submitted,

**PARSONS MCENTIRE MCCLEARY
PLLC**

By: /s/ Sawnie A. McEntire
Sawnie A. McEntire
Texas State Bar No. 13590100
smcentire@pmmlaw.com
1700 Pacific Avenue, Suite 4400
Dallas, Texas 75201
Telephone: (214) 237-4300
Facsimile: (214) 237-4340

Roger L. McCleary
Texas State Bar No. 13393700
rmccleary@pmmlaw.com
One Riverway, Suite 1800
Houston, Texas 77056
Telephone: (713) 960-7315
Facsimile: (713) 960-7347

*Attorneys for Hunter Mountain Investment
Trust*

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

A true and correct copy of the foregoing document was served via ECF notification on October 23, 2023, on all parties receiving electronic notification.

/s/ Sawnie A. McEntire
Sawnie A. McEntire

1 Q And is it also -- am I also reading this correctly to
2 conclude that the moving Funds owned less than 70 percent of
3 every one of these CLOs; is that right?

4 A That's correct.

5 Q You don't know who owns the preferred shares in the CLOs
6 that are not owned by the Movant Funds, do you?

7 A I don't know any -- any specific owners.

8 Q And some of these CLOs still have notes that are
9 outstanding; is that right?

10 A Yes. Very small amounts as a percentage of the overall
11 CLO original capital structure, but yes, some still have small
12 --

13 Q So, --

14 A -- notes. Small amounts of notes.

15 Q Okay. I'm sorry to interrupt. If we looked at Exhibit A,
16 if we took the time to look at Exhibit A, Exhibit A would
17 show, for each of the 15 CLOs, which of those CLOs still had
18 notes outstanding and the amount of out -- the dollar value of
19 those notes. Is that right?

20 A That's correct.

21 Q Okay. And your understanding is that -- your
22 understanding -- withdrawn. The payment -- the distributions
23 from the CLOs are made pursuant to a waterfall; is that right?

24 A Yes, that's correct.

25 Q And your understanding of the waterfall process is that

1 the notes that are still outstanding at any CLO must be paid
2 -- must be paid in full before the preferred shares receive
3 any recovery; is that right?

4 A So, I would say that my understanding is slightly
5 different. It's going to be dependent on each indenture.
6 But, in general, interest payments are made to the debt
7 holders, and anything extra is then allocated to the equity.
8 But ultimate recovery, to your point, would be once those --
9 once the debt is paid off. And that's the critical thing
10 here, where the preference shares here now with most of these
11 CLOs almost all the way wound down, with the exception of a
12 small piece of debt. The equity owns the lion's share of the
13 economic interest of every one of these CLOs. And I think
14 that's important.

15 Q Okay. Some of the CLOs still have outstanding notes. Is
16 that right?

17 A Yes. As we discussed on -- Exhibit A will have the notes
18 that are -- that are remaining on those.

19 Q And you don't know who holds the notes in the other CLOs,
20 right?

21 A I don't.

22 Q The only holders of preferred shares that are pursuing
23 this motion are the three Funds managed by the Advisors,
24 right?

25 A In this motion, yes.

1 Q You're not aware of any holder of preferred shares
2 pursuing this motion other than the three Funds managed by the
3 Advisors, correct?

4 A No, I'm not aware of any others.

5 Q You didn't personally inform any holder of preferred
6 shares, other than the Funds that are the Movants, that this
7 motion would be filed, did you?

8 A No, I did not.

9 Q You're not aware of any steps taken by either of the
10 Advisors to provide notice to holders of preferred shares that
11 this motion was going to be filed, are you?

12 A I'm not, no.

13 Q And you're not aware of any attempt that was made to
14 obtain the consent of all of the holders of the preferred
15 shares to seek the relief sought in this motion, correct?

16 A That's correct.

17 Q You don't have any personal knowledge, personal knowledge,
18 as to whether any holder of preferred shares other than the
19 Funds managed by the Advisors wants the relief sought in the
20 motion, correct?

21 A Correct.

22 Q You don't have any personal knowledge as to whether any of
23 the CLOs that are subject to the contracts that you described
24 want the relief that's being requested in this motion, right?

25 A That's correct. I have not spoken or been involved at all

1 directly with the CLOs. I'm representing the Funds.

2 Q Okay. Now, two of the Funds, two of the three Movant
3 Funds, I believe you testified are publicly traded; is that
4 right?

5 A That's correct.

6 Q And that's the Highland Income Fund and the NexPoint
7 Strategic Opportunities Fund; is that right?

8 A That's right. That's right.

9 Q And because they are publicly-traded, the shareholders in
10 those two funds can sell their shares any time the market is
11 open; is that right?

12 A If they're willing to take the price that the market is
13 willing to give, yes.

14 Q Yes.

15 A Between market hours.

16 Q And if they -- if they don't like the way the assets that
17 are -- that the Funds have been invested, one of the things
18 they could do is simply sell their shares, right?

19 A Yes.

20 Q And the third fund, the shareholders in the third fund
21 have the right to sell out not on a public market but on a
22 quarterly basis; is that right?

23 A Correct.

24 Q That third Movant Fund is NexPoint Capital; do I have that
25 right?

1 A Correct.

2 Q So they also have the ability to exit if they don't like
3 management on a quarterly basis; is that right?

4 A Correct.

5 Q All right. Can we turn to Paragraph -- Paragraphs 8 and 9
6 of your declaration? Okay. Paragraph 8 describes a
7 transaction that's been referred to as OmniMax; is that right?

8 A Yes.

9 Q And Paragraph 9 refers to a transaction involving SSP
10 Holdings, LLC; do I have that right?

11 A That's correct.

12 Q Do you know what SSP stands for?

13 A See if we say it in there. SSP Holdings, LLC.

14 Q Right. Do you know what SSP stands for?

15 A I don't. Something Steel Products. I --

16 Q Okay. You don't need to guess. These are the only two
17 transactions that the Movants question; is that right?

18 A These transactions, as well as certain transactions around
19 Thanksgiving time.

20 Q Okay. We'll talk about those. But those transactions
21 about -- around Thanksgiving time aren't in your declaration,
22 are they?

23 A Not specifically mentioned by name.

24 Q Okay. Let's talk about the two that are mentioned by
25 name, Trussway and SSP. The Movants do not contend that

1 either transaction was the product of fraudulent conduct, do
2 they?

3 A No.

4 Q The Movants do not contend that the Debtor breached any
5 agreement by effectuating these transactions, do they?

6 A I don't believe so.

7 Q In fact, the Movants do not contend that the Debtor
8 violated any agreement at any time in the management of the
9 CLOs listed on Exhibit B; is that right?

10 A That's right.

11 Q The Movants don't even question the Debtor's business
12 judgment, only the results of the trans -- of these two
13 transactions. Is that right?

14 A That's right. And results is the key here and the
15 approach.

16 Q I see. And the reason the Movants do not question the
17 Debtor's business judgment is because you don't know what
18 factor or factors the Debtor considered in executing these
19 transactions, right?

20 A That's right. I can't look into the mind or know the
21 business judgment and the inputs that went into this. We do
22 know the outcomes. And to us, that's troubling, right, as the
23 owners of the lion's share or the majority or even significant
24 amounts of the economic ownership of the CLOs. And having
25 insight into those transactions, as mentioned in my statement,

1 really just trying to maximize recoveries for our Funds.

2 MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, I move to strike the portion
3 of his answer following that which was responsive to the
4 question.

5 THE COURT: All right. I grant that motion.

6 MR. MORRIS: Okay.

7 BY MR. MORRIS:

8 Q Sir, you never asked the Debtor what factors it considered
9 in making these trades, right?

10 A I did not.

11 Q And you have no reason to believe that anyone on behalf of
12 the Movants ever asked the Debtor why it executed these
13 trades, right?

14 A I don't have any knowledge. There could have been
15 somebody from -- from the Movants. But I did not.

16 Q Okay. On OmniMax, the Movants disagree with the price at
17 which the Debtor effectuated the trade, right?

18 A Correct.

19 Q And I believe there was a meeting of the boards of the
20 Funds back in August at which Mr. Seery appeared. Do I have
21 that right?

22 A I believe it was August, but he did appear.

23 Q And the purpose of the appearance was so that Mr. Seery
24 could give an update on the bankruptcy; is that right?

25 A That's correct, and on the services provided by Highland

1 Capital Management, LP to our Advisor. Advisors. They
2 provide various shared services.

3 Q And it was during that meeting that Mr. Seery forthrightly
4 told the boards the price at which he was planning to execute
5 the OmniMax transaction, correct?

6 A Correct.

7 Q The transaction hadn't yet occurred, right?

8 A I'm not sure if it had been finalized. He had a price,
9 and these -- these things are negotiated. This was, I
10 believe, a company in restructuring. So I don't know whether
11 it had been transacted or not.

12 Q Okay. The board didn't ask Mr. Seery not to execute the
13 transaction, did it?

14 A Not to my knowledge. The board wouldn't -- I don't think
15 the board would have that authority, either.

16 Q Okay. But it's here asking the Court to cause the Debtor
17 to pause in the execution of any trades in the CLOs; is that
18 right?

19 A I think the order speaks in that regard.

20 Q Yeah. Okay. Let's talk about the SSP transaction for a
21 moment. It's your understanding that Trussway Holdings, LLC
22 owned a majority interest in SSP Holdings, LLC, right? That's
23 in Paragraph 9.

24 A Yes. The statement in Paragraph 9 is what I believe is
25 correct.

1 Q Okay. And it's also your understanding that Trussway is a
2 wholly-owned subsi... I'm sorry, that SSP Holdings is a
3 wholly-owned subsidiary -- withdrawn. It's also your
4 understanding that Trussway is a wholly-owned subsidiary of
5 the Debtor, right?

6 A Yes.

7 Q But Trussway is not a debtor in bankruptcy, right?

8 A I'm not sure.

9 Q Okay. You have no reason to believe that; is that fair?

10 A That it's not a debtor in bankruptcy? That Trussway is
11 not in bankruptcy itself?

12 Q Correct.

13 A Yeah. I have no knowledge of Trussway's situation.

14 Q Okay. But you -- but according to your declaration that
15 was prepared by the Advisors' management team, Trussway and
16 not the Debtor owned SSP Holdings, LLC. Is that right?

17 A I'm looking here at the statement just to make sure.

18 Q Sure.

19 (Pause.)

20 A I -- again, I -- the statement is correct, and I believe
21 speaks for itself regarding entity ownership.

22 Q The only things you know about the SSP transaction are,
23 one, that you believe it was made without a formal bidding
24 process; and two, that it resulted in a \$10 million loss. Is
25 that right?

1 A Correct.

2 Q Okay. But, again, neither you, or to the best of your
3 knowledge, anybody at Advisors, ever spoke with anybody at the
4 Debtor about the circumstances concerning either of the
5 transactions, right?

6 A I don't know the conversations that were had at anyone
7 else from our Advisors, but this is the knowledge that -- that
8 I have.

9 Q Okay. And it's the only knowledge you have, right? You
10 don't know anything about the SSP transaction other than those
11 two facts, right?

12 A Correct.

13 Q In fact, I think you testified yesterday that you've been
14 very remote from the SSP transaction, right?

15 A That's correct.

16 Q And that it's not a transaction that you have much
17 knowledge on. Fair?

18 A Fair.

19 Q Let's just talk briefly about the transactions that
20 occurred (garbled) Thanksgiving. They're not specifically
21 referred to in your declaration; is that right?

22 A That's correct.

23 Q And you have no knowledge about any transaction that Mr.
24 Seery wanted to execute around Thanksgiving; is that right?

25 A I know there were transactions and there were concerns

1 from our management team, but I'm not aware of what the
2 transactions were.

3 Q In fact, you can't even identify the assets that Mr. Seery
4 wanted to sell around Thanksgiving, or at least you couldn't
5 at the time of your deposition yesterday. Is that right?

6 A That's correct.

7 Q And you have no knowledge as to why Mr. Seery wanted to
8 make those particular trades at around Thanksgiving?

9 A No, I don't.

10 Q And in fact, you don't even know if the transactions that
11 Mr. Seery wanted to close around Thanksgiving ever in fact
12 closed. Is that fair?

13 A Correct.

14 Q Okay. Let's just -- let's just finish up with a few
15 questions about the boards.

16 MR. MORRIS: Ms. Cantey, can we put up Debtor's
17 Exhibit EEEE? Four E's, Your Honor. Thank you.

18 BY MR. MORRIS:

19 Q This particular page identifies the directors for each of
20 the three Movant Funds; is that right?

21 A Let me take a look and confirm. (Pause.) Yes. That
22 looks correct.

23 Q Okay. And this was prepared by the Movants; is that
24 right?

25 A I'm not sure who prepared it.

1 Q Okay. To the best of your knowledge, does this document
2 accurately reflect the composition of the boards of each of
3 the three Movant Funds?

4 A Yes, it does.

5 Q Okay. John Honis, I think you mentioned him earlier.
6 He's on all three boards. Is that right?

7 A That's correct. And the reason being we have a unitary
8 board structure, so -- which is very common in '40 Act Fund
9 land, where the board sits, for efficiency purposes, on
10 multiple fund boards, and there's a lot of economies of scale
11 from an operating standpoint. So, yes, they sit on multiple
12 boards.

13 Q Okay. And for purposes of the '40 Act, Mr. Honis has been
14 deemed to be an interested trustee. Is that right?

15 A That's correct.

16 Q Okay. But you don't specifically know what facts caused
17 that designation; you only know that the designation exists.
18 Right?

19 A That's right. And I know they are disclosed in the proxy
20 -- or, in the -- the relative filings related to those Funds.

21 Q Okay. Three other people are common to all three of the
22 Movant Funds. I think you've got Dr. Froehlich, Ethan Powell,
23 --

24 A Froehlich.

25 Q Froehlich. Ethan Powell and Bryan Ward. Right?

1 A That is correct.

2 Q Okay. All three of those individuals actually serve on
3 the 11 or 12 boards that you mentioned earlier that are
4 managed by the Advisors, right?

5 A Yes, that is correct.

6 Q And they're the same Funds for which you serve as an
7 executive vice president, right?

8 A Yes. That's correct.

9 Q So, for all of the Funds that are managed by the Advisors,
10 you serve as executive vice president and all four of these
11 directors -- trustees serve as trustees on the boards, right?

12 A Yes, that's correct.

13 Q Okay. In exchange for serving on all of these boards, the
14 three individuals -- Dr. Froehlich, Mr. Ward, and Mr. Powell
15 -- each receive \$150,000 a year for services across the
16 Highland complex; is that right?

17 A That's correct.

18 Q Dr. Froehlich has been serving as a board member across
19 the Highland complex for seven or eight years now; is that
20 right?

21 A That's correct.

22 Q Mr. --

23 A I believe it's about seven or eight years.

24 Q And Mr. Powell, he actually was employed by Highland or
25 related entities from about 2007 or 2008 until 2015, right?

1 A That's correct.

2 Q And Mr. Ward, the third of the independent trustees, he's
3 been serving as a board member on various Highland-related
4 funds on a continuous basis since about 2004. Do I have that
5 right?

6 A Yeah, I believe that's correct.

7 Q Okay. Just a couple of final questions. You would agree,
8 would you not, sir, that portfolio managers have an obligation
9 to effectuate transactions concerning the assets that they
10 manage based on their business judgment?

11 A Yes. And in accordance with whatever governing documents
12 govern the fund structure.

13 Q And you would personally expect a portfolio manager to
14 execute a transaction that he or she reasonably believes in
15 good faith and in their business judgment would maximize value
16 for the CLO, even if the CLO did not need cash at that
17 particular time. Is that right?

18 A I think it would come down to the governing documents.
19 And I think what you're getting at here is, in this instance,
20 these sales and the intent of the portfolio manager. And our
21 view, again, is -- and the request for the motion is simply
22 there is a lot at play here. Several negotiations. And in
23 order to maximize returns, simply asking for a pause on
24 transactions.

25 Q All right. Let me -- let me ask the question again, and I

1 would ask that you please listen carefully to the question.
2 You would expect a portfolio manager would execute a
3 transaction that he or she believes maximizes value, even if
4 the CLO didn't need cash at that particular moment in time.
5 Correct?

6 A Yeah. As long as that is maximizing value for the
7 stakeholders, and in the instance of a CLO, the economic
8 interest is owned by the equity holders. So, to their
9 benefit, yes, that -- that would be the idea.

10 MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, I have no further questions.

11 THE COURT: Any redirect, Mr. Wright?

12 MR. WRIGHT: Only briefly, Your Honor.

13 REDIRECT EXAMINATION

14 BY MR. WRIGHT:

15 Q Mr. Norris, I think you were asked at one point about how
16 long you'd been working for Highland Capital Management, which
17 there's -- there's Highland Capital Management Fund Advisors
18 and then there's Highland Capital Management, LP, Debtor. And
19 I wanted to give you an opportunity to just explain when and
20 what years you worked for HCMLP and then when and what years
21 you worked for NexPoint Advisors or Highland Capital
22 Management Fund Advisors.

23 A Yes. From June 2010, I was employed by Highland Capital
24 Management, LP, until July or August of 2012, at which time I
25 was then hired by Highland Capital Management Fund Advisors,

1 not HCML -- no longer employed by HCMLP, and have worked since
2 that time for HCMFA and NexPoint Advisors and not for the
3 Debtor, HCMLP.

4 Q Okay. So -- and I'm sorry if I missed a year, but it's
5 been about ten years since you had worked for HCMLP or been an
6 employee of HCMLP, correct?

7 A Yeah. It's been over eight years since I have left
8 employment by HCMLP. Ten and a half years ago, I started
9 working for HCMLP, and then two years after that transitioned
10 away and started working for the Advisors that are part of
11 this motion.

12 Q Thank you for clarifying.

13 MR. WRIGHT: Your Honor, I hope -- you directed us to
14 have a witness here today, and so we do. And I know that you
15 had asked me at the last hearing some questions about the
16 involvement of people at HCMLP, which I tried to address with
17 Mr. Norris in my direct. But I, you know, I do want to make
18 sure that we've answered any questions that you have.

19 THE COURT: All right. Yes, that's fine. Are you
20 -- does that conclude your redirect?

21 MR. WRIGHT: It does, Your Honor.

22 THE COURT: Any recross, Mr. Morris, on that
23 redirect?

24 MR. MORRIS: No, thank you, Your Honor.

25 THE COURT: All right, then. That concludes the

1 testimony of Mr. Norris.

2 Any other evidence, Mr. Wright?

3 MR. WRIGHT: I do not, Your Honor, although I guess I
4 would offer the Exhibit A and Exhibit B to Mr. Norris's
5 declaration --

6 THE COURT: Any objection to that?

7 MR. WRIGHT: -- into evidence.

8 MR. MORRIS: No, Your Honor.

9 THE COURT: All right. Those are admitted.

10 (Movants' Exhibits A and B are received into evidence.)

11 THE COURT: All right. Well, Mr. Morris, did you
12 want to put on any evidence?

13 MR. MORRIS: Does the -- do the Movants rest, Your
14 Honor?

15 THE COURT: I understood that they rest. Correct,
16 Mr. Wright?

17 MR. WRIGHT: That's correct, Your Honor.

18 MR. MORRIS: Your Honor, I would move, effectively,
19 for a directed verdict here. The Movants have the burden of
20 establishing a *prima facie* case to entitlement to the relief
21 that's been requested, and they have failed to meet that
22 burden. The Debtor has -- we -- the undisputed facts are the
23 Debtor has the contractual right, and indeed, the obligation,
24 to serve as the portfolio manager of the CLOs pursuant to
25 written agreements.

1 The Movants are not parties to those agreements. The
2 testimony is undisputed that there are many holders of
3 preferred shares and notes that have had no notice of this
4 proceeding that will undoubtedly be impacted by the tying of
5 the hands of the portfolio manager. The chart that was
6 attached as Exhibit B expressly shows just what a large
7 portion of interested parties and people who would be affected
8 by this motion are not -- they didn't get notice. There was
9 no attempt to get notice. There was no attempt to get their
10 consent. All of that testimony is now in the record, and I
11 think due process alone would prevent the entry or even the
12 consideration of an order of this type.

13 There is nothing improper that's been alleged. There is
14 no -- there is no allegation of fraud. There is no allegation
15 of breach of contract of any kind. There's not even a
16 question of business judgment. The Movants didn't even do
17 their diligence to ask the Debtor why they made these
18 transactions. There is nothing in the record that shows that
19 the Debtor, as the portfolio manager of the CLOs, did anything
20 improper.

21 The only thing that the Movants care about is that they
22 don't like the results in two particular trades. I don't
23 think that that meets their burden of persuasion that the
24 Court should enter an order of this type, and I would like to
25 relieve Mr. Seery of the burden, frankly, and the Court, of

1 having to put on testimony to justify transactions that really
2 aren't even being questioned, Your Honor.

3 So the Debtor would respectfully move for the denial of
4 the motion and the relief sought therein.

5 THE COURT: All right. Your request for a directed
6 verdict, something equivalent to a directed verdict here, is
7 granted. I agree that the Movant has wholly failed to meet
8 its burden of proof here today to show the Court, persuade the
9 Court that, as Mr. Morris said, I should essentially tie the
10 hands of the Debtor as a portfolio manager here, as stated.
11 Nothing improper has been alleged. There has been no showing
12 of a statutory right here, or a contractual right here, on the
13 part of the Movants.

14 I am -- I'm utterly dumbfounded, really. I agree with the
15 -- I was going to say innuendo; not really innuendo -- I agree
16 with part of the theme, I think, asserted by the Debtor here
17 today that this is Mr. Dondero, through different entities,
18 through a different motion. I feel like he sidestepped the
19 requirement that I stated last week that if we had a contested
20 hearing on his motion, Dondero's motion, that I was going to
21 require Mr. Dondero to testify. He apparently worked out an
22 eleventh hour agreement with the Debtor on his motion to avoid
23 that. But, again, these so-called CLO Motions very clearly,
24 very clearly, in this Court's view, were pursued at his sole
25 direction here.

1 This is almost Rule 11 frivolous to me. You know, we're
2 -- we didn't have a Rule 11 motion filed, and, you know, I
3 guess, frankly, I'm glad that a week before the holidays begin
4 we don't have that, but that's how bad I think it was, Mr.
5 Wright and Mr. Norris. This is a very, very frivolous motion.
6 Again, no statutory basis for it. No contractual basis. You
7 know, you didn't even walk me through the provisions of the
8 contracts. I guess that would have been fruitless. But you
9 haven't even shown something equitable, some lack of
10 reasonable business judgment.

11 Bluntly, don't waste my time with this kind of thing
12 again. You wasted my time. We have 70 people on the video.
13 Utter waste of time.

14 All right. So, motion is denied. Mr. Morris, please
15 upload an order.

16 MR. MORRIS: Thank you, Your Honor.

17 THE COURT: All right. Do we have any other business
18 to accomplish today?

19 MR. POMERANTZ: I don't think so, Your Honor. I know
20 we will see you tomorrow in connection with Mr. Daugherty's
21 relief from stay motion.

22 THE COURT: Well, yeah, we do have that. Okay. We
23 will see you tomorrow. We stand adjourned.

24 MR. CLEMENTE: Thank you, Your Honor.

25 MR. MORRIS: Thank you, Your Honor.

1 THE CLERK: All rise.

2 (Proceedings concluded at 3:05 p.m.)

3 --oOo--
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

19 CERTIFICATE

20 I certify that the foregoing is a correct transcript from
21 the electronic sound recording of the proceedings in the
above-entitled matter.

22 **/s/ Kathy Rehling**

12/17/2020

23 _____
24 Kathy Rehling, CETD-444
Certified Electronic Court Transcriber

Date

25

005828

INDEX

PROCEEDINGS	3
WITNESSES	
Movants' Witnesses	
Dustin Norris	
- Direct Examination by Mr. Wright	23
- Cross-Examination by Mr. Morris	35
- Redirect Examination by Mr. Wright	59
EXHIBITS	
Movants' Exhibits A and B	Received 61
RULINGS	
Debtor's Emergency Motion to Quash Subpoena and for Entry of a Protective Order or, in the Alternative, for an Adjournment (1564, 1565) - <i>Agreed Order</i>	13
James Dondero's Motion for Entry of an Order Requiring Notice and Hearing for Future Estate Transactions Occurring Outside the Ordinary Course of Business (1439) - <i>Continued to 01/04/2021</i>	13
Motion for Directed Verdict - <i>Granted</i>	63
Motion for Order Imposing Temporary Restrictions on Debtor's Ability, as Portfolio Manager, to Initiate Sales by Non-Debtor CLO Vehicles Highland Capital Management Fund Advisors, L.P., Highland Fixed Income Fund, NexPoint Advisors, L.P., NexPoint Capital, Inc., NexPoint Strategic Opportunities Fund (1528) - <i>Denied</i>	63
END OF PROCEEDINGS	65
INDEX	66

EXHIBIT 25

005830



TECH

MGM leads 2020 media acquisition targets as the entertainment world splits into haves and have-nots

PUBLISHED SUN, JAN 26 2020•9:01 AM EST



Alex Sherman
@SHERMAN4949

WATCH LIVE
SHARE

KEY POINTS

Apple, Amazon, AT&T, Comcast, Disney and Netflix may be a new “Big 6” among global media companies.

MGM has held preliminary talks with Apple, Netflix and other larger media companies about an acquisition as the biggest streaming companies consider strengthening their content libraries.

ViacomCBS and Discovery are in limbo: They are potentially big enough to hang with the Big 6, but too small in their current form to compete effectively.



Sean Connery, as James Bond.

Bettmann | Getty Images

There is now significant and potentially irreversible inequality in the world of media. If you're looking for an equalizing force, don't bet on it happening in 2020.

Two major shifts in the past year have made scale — the concept of being as big as possible — more important than ever for media companies. The first is the transition from linear cable TV to streaming services, which are expensive to build out and run and require premium content to stand out.

The second is major consolidation — Disney buying Fox, Comcast acquiring Sky, AT&T purchasing Time Warner and Viacom merging with CBS — that has put media companies with enterprise valuations under \$50 billion at a severe disadvantage to their peers.

The result leaves a handful of companies, including [AMC Networks](#) (enterprise value: \$5.2 billion), [Discovery](#) (~\$40 billion), [Lions Gate](#) (~\$6 billion), MGM (private), Sony Pictures (part of larger company, [Sony](#)), and [even the merged ViacomCBS](#) (~\$25 billion), in positions of relative weakness.



bundled cable TV to a world of a la carte services that can be watched anywhere on any device. If Comcast, Charter/Time Warner Cable, [Dish](#) and DirecTV were the Big 4 of the media distribution world for the past decade, Amazon, Apple, AT&T, Comcast, Disney and Netflix look like the Big 6 of the streaming era.

MGM, in particular, seems like a logical candidate to sell this year. Its owners include Anchorage Capital, Highland Capital and Solus Alternative Asset Management, hedge funds that acquired the company out of bankruptcy in 2010. The funds have made a brilliant decision to sit on their asset for nearly a decade, turning a bankrupt content library into an asset likely worth more than \$10 billion, according to people familiar with the matter. And unlike family-owned media companies like AMC (the Dolan family) or ViacomCBS (the Redstone family), the company's owners are probably less likely to be deterred from selling.

MGM has held preliminary talks with a number of companies, including Apple and Netflix, to gauge their interest in an acquisition, two of the people said. MGM owns the James Bond catalog and its studio has made several current hit shows including "The Handmaid's Tale," which streams on Hulu, and "Live PD," a reality police show that has [frequently been the most watched show on cable TV](#) and airs on A&E. It also owns premium cable network Epix. MGM had revenue of more than \$1 billion for the first nine months of the year consisting primarily of about \$600 million in TV and film licensing revenue and \$300 million from Epix subscriptions. For the nine months ended September 30, 2019, MGM reported adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization of \$123 million.

Representatives for MGM, Apple and Netflix declined to comment.

The 'arms dealer' could soon be extinct

The bifurcation of media into haves and have-nots could lead to several outcomes.

The default is smaller companies will simply license their content to the bigger companies' streaming services. This is the foundation of what built Netflix and Amazon Prime Video.

But the shift to streaming could make the so-called "arms dealer" extinct over time. Disney will want Disney content for its streaming services, AT&T will want WarnerMedia content,



edge over each other. That's good news for the indie guys, which may see their values spike if they turn into juicy acquisition targets.

Apple, for example, is brand new to media production and distribution and has started Apple TV+ without an existing library of series and movies to entice consumers. Buying an existing studio with experienced media executives may make sense, especially if the company, such as MGM, is heavy on intellectual property and light on people. (Apple is historically averse to corporate integrations that may result in culture clashes.) Apple, of course, also has a balance sheet that dwarfs virtually every other media company and could make a sizable acquisition without betting the company.

Netflix is the only pure play entertainment streaming video company, meaning it will have to churn out content at rates far faster than its competition, which still gets billions of dollars from a declining yet formidable traditional cable TV model with 80 million U.S. households. Buying a studio could help jump start Netflix's original productions, particularly for time-consuming movies. Netflix has an internal goal to make 95 movies in a year, according to people familiar with the matter. That's nearly four times what a studio like Universal Pictures makes in a year.

MGM's studio and library of content, which also includes movies such as "Rocky," "Mad Max," and "Hot Tub Time Machine," would be an appealing add to any company looking to bolster its streaming offerings, including traditional companies like Disney, WarnerMedia and NBCUniversal. But each of those companies is still digesting enormous acquisitions from last year, potentially opening the door for a large, unchallenged bid by one of the big technology companies. If it happens, it would be the first time a big tech company makes a sizable legacy media acquisition.

The catch is that Apple and Netflix have always been averse to big acquisitions. Netflix has never done a material acquisition in the history of the company. Apple's largest deal ever was a [\\$3 billion purchase](#) of Beats in 2014, an almost laughably small "record deal" given Apple's size and [cash hoard](#).

Still, things stay the same until they change. Until 2017, Amazon's biggest deal was online shoe-seller Zappos, which it bought for \$1.2 billion in 2009. Then it [dropped \\$13.4 billion on](#)



There's one other option to arms dealer and mass consolidation: bundling.

Smaller players like Starz, Discovery and ViacomCBS could partner with members of the Big 6 to bundle their streaming services together for a discount. WarnerMedia CEO [John Stankey said he was open to this idea](#) in a CNBC interview last year, with HBO Max serving as the centralized hub to access not only WarnerMedia content, but also programming from other services.

In this scenario, instead of distributors such as Comcast, Charter, Dish and DirecTV all offering basically the same bundled service, consumers could have choices of bundles among different streaming services. It's conceivable the Big 6 could each market a different bundle centered around the user experience of their technology. Comcast could have an Xfinity streaming bundle, Apple could have an iOS bundle with Apple Music and Games, Amazon could sell a Prime-based bundle and so on.

Lions Gate CEO Jon Feltheimer [alluded to this](#) in his company's second-quarter earnings call in November.

"Rather than watching our traditional business ratchet down with each new unwinding of the television bundle, we're embracing the realities of the evolving marketplace, collaborating with our linear partners to grow our respective businesses and transitioning our customers on an innovative and orderly path to an a la carte environment together," Feltheimer said.

ViacomCBS and Discovery in limbo

It's possible the Big 6 could turn into a Big 7 if ViacomCBS and Discovery [merged their assets](#). They're currently too small to effectively compete toe-to-toe against the Big 6, but big enough where both companies feel they can survive in a streaming world.

Viacom, under current ViacomCBS CEO Bob Bakish, was interested in buying Scripps in 2017, but it was ultimately outbid by Discovery. Bringing the companies together would add strength to a global company that has a movie studio (Paramount), live sports (NFL, Premiere League), and non-fiction programming (HGTV, Discovery, Food Network).

Still, the structure of a deal could be challenging, with potential ownership challenges



senior. Moreover, Viacom and CBS just merged and are still integrating the companies, which could make a second large deal untenable for a while.

That could lead ViacomCBS and Discovery to either sell or look for smaller acquisitions to build scale, such as [Lions Gate's Starz](#).

It's highly unlikely we'll see the same type of mega-media merger action of 2019 in 2020. Companies will instead focus on marketing their streaming services and bidding on professional sports rights, including the NFL, in the second half of the year.

But the stratification of media has already taken place, and the lines have been drawn. If you're a media have-not, chances are organic growth, efficient operations and shrewd strategy won't get you very far. Fortunately for them, there are some very big fish that may finally be hungry enough to bite.

Disclosure: CNBC and NBC are owned by Comcast's NBCUniversal unit.

WATCH: [Liberty Media's John Malone: Streaming content will eventually thin out](#)



VIDEO 10:09

Liberty Media's John Malone: Streaming content will eventually thin out

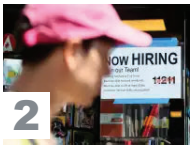


UP NEXT | **Fast Money Halftime** 12:00 pm ET

TRENDING NOW



Cash App founder Bob Lee reportedly killed in San Francisco stabbing, sources say



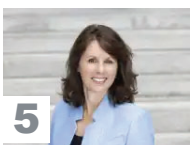
Private payrolls rose by 145,000 in March, well below expectations, ADP says



Jeep unveils 2024 Wrangler SUV in next stage of off-road sales battle with Ford Bronco



The salary you need to live comfortably in 15 major U.S. cities



Harvard expert shares her No. 1 'undesirable' trait CEOs see in employees: It's 'a huge red flag'



FROM THE WEB

Former Goldman Sachs VP Says Move Your Money Before This Major Event

Investing Outlook

50-Year Wall Street Legend: “You have 90 days to move your money”

Chaikin Report

CCPA Notice



[Subscribe to CNBC PRO](#)

[CNBC Councils](#)

[CNBC on Peacock](#)

[Supply Chain Values](#)

[Closed Captioning](#)

[News Releases](#)

[Corrections](#)

[Ad Choices](#)

[Podcasts](#)

[Help](#)

[Licensing & Reprints](#)

[Select Personal Finance](#)

[Join the CNBC Panel](#)

[Select Shopping](#)

[Digital Products](#)

[Internships](#)

[About CNBC](#)

[Site Map](#)

[Careers](#)

[Contact](#)

News Tips

Got a confidential news tip? We want to hear from you.

GET IN TOUCH

Advertise With Us

PLEASE CONTACT US

CNBC Newsletters

005838



SIGN UP NOW

Get this delivered to your inbox, and more info about our products and services.

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Do Not Sell My Personal Information](#)

[CA Notice](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

© 2023 CNBC LLC. All Rights Reserved. A Division of NBCUniversal

Data is a real-time snapshot *Data is delayed at least 15 minutes. Global Business and Financial News, Stock Quotes, and Market Data and Analysis.

[Market Data Terms of Use and Disclaimers](#)

Data also provided by

EXHIBIT 26

005840

<https://www.wsj.com/articles/its-no-time-to-die-for-hedge-fund-manager-ulrichs-big-james-bond-bet-11602408601>

◆ WSJ NEWS EXCLUSIVE

It's 'No Time to Die' for Hedge-Fund Manager Ulrich's Big James Bond Bet

Pressure on MGM Holdings and Anchorage Capital Group is mounting with delay of film's premiere

By *Juliet Chung* [Follow](#)

Oct. 11, 2020 5:30 am ET

Hedge-fund manager Kevin Ulrich has a lot riding on the latest James Bond film. But after the coronavirus pandemic destroyed movie-theater attendance and pushed "No Time to Die" out to next year, the odds of a big payday anytime soon are getting longer.

Mr. Ulrich's New York hedge fund, Anchorage Capital Group, is the largest shareholder of the studio that owns the Bond franchise, MGM Holdings Inc. Its hope was that a blockbuster release would increase MGM's value, while creating publicity that could spark interest from a buyer for the company.

But MGM earlier this month delayed the film's global premiere to April 2021, from this November.

As the catalyst for a potential payoff is delayed, pressure is mounting on Mr. Ulrich, who is chairman of MGM's board. Some Anchorage clients have asked the hedge fund whether the perks and privileges that come with being a Hollywood chieftain have influenced Mr. Ulrich's call to stay with MGM, the lengthiest and largest investment in Anchorage's history. Other MGM investors have asked the same.

MGM's private stock hovers around \$75 a share, far north of the \$17 a share it commanded coming out of bankruptcy in 2010 but well below the roughly \$120 it traded around in 2018 in hopes of a deal. It has had no chief executive for more than two years.

Mr. Ulrich declined several requests for an interview.

He has told investors he should be involved in MGM given its status as Anchorage's largest investment, clients said. As of September, it was a more than \$1 billion position making up

005841



Kevin Ulrich, chairman of MGM's board, at the Golden Globe Awards in 2018.

PHOTO: STEFANIE KEENAN/GETTY IMAGES FOR FIJI WATER

In recent months, Mr. Ulrich has said he is working toward a deal and has cited Amazon.com Inc., **AMZN -2.47%** ▼ Apple Inc., **AAPL -1.59%** ▼ Comcast Corp. **CMCSA 0.38%** ▲ and Facebook Inc. as possible buyers. He has also said that while MGM's production business has suffered because of the pandemic, its library of more than 4,000 titles has become more valuable because of the dearth of new content.

Apple declined to comment, and Comcast didn't have an immediate comment. Amazon and Facebook didn't reply to requests for comment Saturday.

A person close to Anchorage said Mr. Ulrich believes MGM is a more-attractive asset because it hasn't released "No Time to Die," giving a buyer control over its launch and distribution.

MGM has a deal with Universal Pictures to distribute "No Time to Die" internationally; a new owner would likely need to compensate Universal if it decided to work with another distribution partner, said a person familiar with how the distribution landscape works.

MGM's fate takes on outsized importance at Anchorage, which like other investors in distressed or beaten-down assets has struggled during a technology-led bull market. Assets in Anchorage's flagship fund have shrunk by more than 40% in less than three years, from \$14.6 billion at the end of 2017. A person close to Anchorage said the hedge fund stopped taking in new money in 2017, and added that other parts of Anchorage's business have grown, bringing the firm's overall size to \$25 billion.

Despite a management restructuring at the hedge fund last fall, Anchorage has continued to struggle. This year through September, the flagship fund was down 1.4%, said a person familiar with the firm.

Mr. Ulrich's big bet on Hollywood had its beginnings in 2010.

MGM was emerging from bankruptcy at the time, and a group of hedge funds that had been creditors became shareholders. Chief among them was Mr. Ulrich's Anchorage.



Lashana Lynch, left, and Léa Seydoux in 'No Time to Die.' MGM delayed the film's global premiere until April 2021.

PHOTO: MGM STUDIOS

The plan—a prescient bet that forms of distribution would change and there was a benefit to owning content—was to boost the value of MGM's languishing film and television library with new hits and then exit through an initial public offering or the sale of the studio. The vast

005843

Anchorage started buying up senior debt in MGM for about 50 cents on the dollar. The troubled studio had been struggling to service some \$4 billion in debt as DVD sales plummeted. It filed for bankruptcy and emerged in December 2010 under new management, including Hollywood veteran Gary Barber as chief executive. Mr. Ulrich took a seat on the board at the time.

Davidson Kempner Capital Management LP, Highland Capital Management LP and Solus Alternative Asset Management LP also converted their debt to equity, with Highland and Solus taking board seats in 2010. Other funds, including Litespeed Management LLC and Owl Creek Asset Management LP, bought shares after MGM emerged from bankruptcy.

MGM was close to a deal with a Chinese buyer in 2016 for roughly \$8 billion, said people familiar with the matter. Mr. Ulrich, a board member at the time, was supportive of the deal, said a person close to him. The deal fell apart as China cracked down on overseas investments, the person said.

In 2018, Mr. Ulrich, by then the board chairman, and others on the board fired Mr. Barber for having early, unsanctioned conversations with Apple to sell the studio for more than \$6 billion. The preliminary talks fell apart when he was ousted. Minority shareholders protested, with Owl Creek founder Jeffrey Altman sending a letter to the board saying Owl Creek and other shareholders wanted a deal.

Mr. Ulrich told unhappy investors he could sell the studio for more than \$8 billion in two to three years, MGM investors said.

An MGM spokeswoman last week said, “The Apple deal was a rumor.”



A trailer for 'No Time to Die' was displayed in London last December.

PHOTO: LISI NIESNER/REUTERS

Anchorage's investment has come with myriad perks for the 50-year-old Mr. Ulrich, a film and television buff who speaks about the glamorous legacy of MGM.

After hiring a boutique public-relations firm to bolster his Hollywood profile, he has become a familiar presence on star-studded red carpets and at Hollywood parties. The firm, Frank PR, has caused frustration inside MGM over time by frequently asking MGM executives for help getting Mr. Ulrich into events, including InStyle's party at the Toronto film festival and pre-awards show parties at talent agencies Creative Artists Agency and WME, a unit of Endeavor Group Holdings, said people familiar with the matter.

Anchorage and MGM declined to say who paid Frank PR for its work for Mr. Ulrich. Frank PR didn't respond to requests for comment.

Mr. Ulrich frequently calls into MGM's office of the CEO—a structure that has included roughly a dozen people—to ask about the casting of specific actors and actresses in MGM projects, said people familiar with the matter.

MGM has been a controversial investment inside Anchorage.

Tony Davis, Anchorage's co-founder, voiced concern about how large a position MGM had become for the hedge fund, said people familiar with the matter. Mr. Davis retired from Anchorage in 2015, leaving few who would challenge Mr. Ulrich as directly.

Mr. Ulrich's decision to sit on MGM's board also sparked discussion inside the firm. Others from Anchorage had frequently taken on directorships, but it was the first time Mr. Ulrich had

Despite hits such as “Creed,” the 007 films and the critically acclaimed TV shows “The Handmaid’s Tale” and “Fargo,” MGM has suffered in recent years from declining cash flow and a high debt load, which stood at \$2.3 billion as of August. The debt relates to its 2017 acquisition of and investment in the pay-television channel Epix, investments in big film projects and the studio’s repeated share buybacks.



MGM in recent years had declining cash flow and a high debt load despite some hits, such as ‘The Handmaid’s Tale.’
PHOTO: JASPER SAVAGE/HULU

The length of time MGM has gone without a deal has frustrated some other hedge funds that effectively remain locked into the studio while they await a deal. A poison pill implemented in 2013 allows MGM to dilute the voting stake of shareholders working as a group, limiting the ability of minority investors to exert their influence.

“At the end of the day, the stock price has come down pretty significantly since Gary was removed. The market has kind of spoken,” said an investor.

Still, he said, the lengthy investment could prove worthwhile if MGM sold soon for \$9 billion or more.

—*R.T. Watson contributed to this article.*

Write to Juliet Chung at juliet.chung@wsj.com

Appeared in the October 12, 2020, print edition as ‘Fund Chief’s Wager On James Bond, MGM Riles Clients’.

EXHIBIT 27

005847

<https://www.wsj.com/articles/mgm-holdings-studio-behind-james-bond-explores-a-sale-11608588732>

◆ WSJ NEWS EXCLUSIVE MEDIA & MARKETING

MGM Holdings, Studio Behind ‘James Bond,’ Explores a Sale

Movie studio has tapped bankers to find a buyer, as media companies look to stock up on content

By *Benjamin Mullin* [Follow](#), *Cara Lombardo* [Follow](#) and *Juliet Chung* [Follow](#)

Updated Dec. 21, 2020 6:38 pm ET

MGM Holdings Inc., the movie studio behind the “James Bond” franchise, is exploring a sale, according to people familiar with the matter, betting that its library of content will prove attractive to companies pursuing growth in streaming video.

Closely held MGM has tapped investment banks Morgan Stanley MS 1.62% ▲ and LionTree LLC and begun a formal sale process, the people said. The company has a market value of around \$5.5 billion, based on privately traded shares and including debt, some of the people said.

The studio has contemplated a sale at various points over the past few years, but potential suitors have previously balked at the price MGM was seeking. MGM is hopeful the current process will generate interest beyond Hollywood’s traditional players, from international media companies, private-equity investors and blank-check companies, one of the people familiar with the matter said.

MGM’s biggest shareholder, New York hedge fund Anchorage Capital Group, has come under pressure in recent years from weak performance and defecting clients, and its illiquid investment in MGM has become a larger percentage of its hedge fund as it shrinks.

MGM’s exploration of a possible sale comes amid a bidding war for content to fill a new wave of streaming-video services. MGM’s library of titles could make it an attractive target, its investors say.



Elisabeth Moss in 'The Handmaid's Tale,' a dystopian TV show distributed by MGM's TV unit and shown on video-streaming service Hulu.

PHOTO: GEORGE KRAYCHYK/HULU/ZUMA PRESS

The film studio has produced or distributed movies and TV shows including the "Rocky" franchise, "The Handmaid's Tale" and "Vikings." It has struck deals to license movies from its library, including "Silence of the Lambs," "Dances with Wolves," "Rain Man" and "The Terminator."

MGM's biggest asset is the "James Bond" franchise, which it shares with Danjaq LLC, a holding company owned by the Wilson/Broccoli family, that co-owns the copyright to existing "Bond" movies and controls the future of the franchise.

MGM also owns Epix, a premium TV channel and video-streaming service, and purchased an ownership stake in "Survivor" producer Mark Burnett's production ventures.

In 2018, MGM fired its then-chief executive, Hollywood veteran Gary Barber, for having early, unsanctioned conversations with Apple Inc. to sell the studio for more than \$6 billion. The preliminary talks fell apart when he was ousted. MGM board chairman Kevin Ulrich, co-founder of Anchorage, told studio investors at the time he could sell MGM for more than \$8 billion in two to three years, The Wall Street Journal previously reported.

But the price of the company's shares, which are privately traded, has dropped steeply since then. It trades around \$80, well above the \$17 a share it commanded coming out of bankruptcy in 2010 but below the about \$120 it traded around in 2018 in hopes of the Apple deal.

Anchorage and several other hedge funds bought MGM's debt before it filed for bankruptcy in 2010 and then became shareholders of the restructured studio. They and other hedge funds that later got involved made a canny bet that distributors would make a land-grab for content.

Their plan was to boost the value of MGM's library with new hits and then exit through an initial public offering or the sale of the studio. Few expected to remain in MGM a decade on.



In addition to the 'James Bond' franchise, MGM has also produced or distributed movies and TV shows.

PHOTO: MGM STUDIOS

Mr. Ulrich and other investors had been hoping for a deal around the release of "No Time to Die," expecting the film's release would increase the library's value while creating publicity that could spark interest from a buyer. MGM's postponing the premiere of "No Time to Die" from November to April 2021 so it could be seen in theaters is expected to deliver a blow to MGM's 2020 earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, a measure of cash flows.

While movie theaters have remained dark for most of the year as a result of capacity restrictions, the pandemic has proved a boon in some ways for MGM. Its production business suffered earlier in the year, but its library has benefited from strong demand because of the broad dearth of new content, MGM said earlier this year.

In a third-quarter earnings call, Chief Operating Officer Christopher Brearton said production had picked back up and that MGM was possibly on track to have its biggest year for new content in 2021.

with \$123 million over the same period last year. It attributed the growth to the studio's stronger television-licensing revenue and lower marketing expenses, though MGM noted it was partially offset by film releases delayed by the pandemic.

Possible suitors expressed interest in MGM this spring as people stayed home and demand for streaming picked up, a person familiar with the process said. Interest has picked up recently as companies look ahead to a long winter and an uncertain time frame for reopening, this person said.

—Joe Flint

contributed to this article.

Write to Benjamin Mullin at Benjamin.Mullin@wsj.com, Cara Lombardo at cara.lombardo@wsj.com and Juliet Chung at juliet.chung@wsj.com

Appeared in the December 22, 2020, print edition as 'Film Studio MGM Puts Itself on The Block'.

EXHIBIT 28

005852

The world is net enough! Amazon joins other streaming services in £4bn bidding war for Bond films as MGM considers selling back catalogue



He has fought Blofeld and defeated Scaramanga but James Bond could be heading for his most dramatic assignment yet: a bidding war.

The studio behind the 007 franchise is considering a sale of its back catalogue – and possibly the rights to produce future films – for around £4billion.

MGM hopes to spark a battle that could interest streaming services such as Amazon Prime.

Its biggest asset is the James Bond franchise – which it shares with the Broccoli family, who co-own the copyright. Interest in Bond spiked in October after the death of Sir Sean Connery, the first and, many would argue, the best actor to play the role.

MGM has also produced or distributed films such as the Rocky franchise, Dances With Wolves and The Silence of The Lambs, as well as TV shows including The Handmaid's Tale. It has toyed with a sale before but the pandemic and growth in the use of streaming services has made it think that this time they could cash in, with private equity investors a possible rival to the streaming giants in a bidding battle.

Advertisement

MGM, which has a film library of 4,000 titles and more than 17,000 hours of television programmes, has already been the subject of speculation, with Apple and Amazon touted as potential buyers.

On Monday, the Wall Street Journal reported that the studio – whose biggest shareholder is a New York hedge fund – **has recruited Morgan Stanley and LionTree LLC to advise on the process of a formal sale.**

A source close to the company told the newspaper: 'MGM is hopeful the process will generate interest beyond Hollywood's traditional players.' US TV networks have spent billions of dollars this year for content to promote their own streaming services to rival Netflix and Hulu.

NBCUniversal splashed £372million to reclaim The Office and WarnerMedia paid £316million to get back Friends for HBO Max.

The Bond franchise suffered a setback this year with the repeated delays to the latest film, No Time To Die – the final outing with Daniel Craig as 007.

It was due to be released in April but that has now been postponed by at least a year because of the coronavirus pandemic. In October, reports claimed that the Broccoli family were considering selling the rights to stream the movie for a year to either Netflix or Apple for £450million.

Instead they hung on for a traditional theatrical release, partly because they did not want to jeopardise future releases in cinemas.

Neither MGM nor Eon Productions, the Broccoli-owned company which produces the Bond films, were available for comment.

EXHIBIT 29

005855

Could Apple Be Ready to Gobble Up MGM Studios Entirely?

Tim Cook Could Be the Next “M”

By [Jesse Hollington](#)

5 Min Read Published: Dec 24th, 2020



Credit: LeStudio / Shutterstock

Text Size



Toggle Dark Mode

We’re living more than ever in an era marked by moments of transition, and nowhere is this more apparent than the rise (and impending fall) of many iconic Hollywood studios as the world shifts more and more into the realm of streaming services.

While many studios have bowed to the inevitable and launched their own streaming services, it seems like this approach hasn’t been available to the legendary MGM, which has spent the past couple of years trying to partner with some of the other big players in the game, or possibly even sell itself off wholesale — apparently without much success.

In fact, it was almost exactly a year ago that we first head that Apple and MGM were reportedly in talks that among other things were said to have included the possibility of bringing its substantial movie library to Apple TV+.

At the time MGM was also looking for a digital streaming partner for its Epix cable channel, and had also been shopping itself around to the likes of Amazon and Netflix, however the deal looked like it might be promising for Apple thanks that MGM’s ownership of large swaths of popular content such as the James Bond franchise.

Unlike its rivals, however, Apple has also shown a reluctance to license content from other studios, since it wants to own and control all the pieces and not be held hostage by content owners. A content licensing deal with MGM seemed unlikely, but some reports suggested that a full-scale acquisition may have been on the table as well.

Up for Grabs

While those earlier reports were merely rumours from industry insiders, it's now become apparent that MGM is actually up on the auction block, with *The Wall Street Journal* (via *Apple News+*) reporting that the studio has begun a formal sale process.

MGM still expects to court one of the major streaming companies, with the *WSJ* reporting that it believes that the content library that it has to offer will “prove attractive to companies pursuing growth in streaming video.”

The studio has reportedly contemplated an outright sale in the past, but most potential buyers — presumably including Apple — have balked at the price tag it was asking for.

At this point, however, MGM has an estimated market value of around \$5.5 billion, and with it beginning a more public sale process, most analysts are estimating an asking price of around \$5 billion, which could be a bargain unless a bidding war ensues.

Which could happen, considering that many streaming providers are frantically jockeying for position, especially as big studios like Disney, CBS, and NBCUniversal have launched their own services and begun clawing back on content licensing deals with independent providers like Netflix and Amazon Prime.

In fact, these latest rounds in the streaming content wars actually makes Apple's choice to eschew licensing third-party content seem somewhat prescient. While Netflix and Amazon Prime do have enough original content in their arsenal to survive the loss of other big-name licensed shows, it's still been a rough road as massively popular franchises like Marvel Cinematic Universe and Star Wars move to Disney+; Apple, on the other hand, has nothing to lose.

On the other hand, if Apple were to *buy* MGM outright, this wouldn't be a content licensing deal — instead all of MGM's properties would become Apple's own, including not only the entire *James Bond* franchise (and some related rights to producing *new* James Bond content), but also the *Rocky* franchise, *The Handmaid's Tale*, and *Vikings*.

Apple would also gain the entire back-catalog of MGM movies — something that rumours have suggested Apple is willing to do under the right circumstances — and that's no small amount of legendary content, including such films as *Dances with Wolves*, *Silence of the Lambs*, *Rain Man*, and *The Terminator*.

A Better Deal

According to the *WSJ* report, Apple and MGM were in talks as far back as 2018, when MGM actually fired its then-CEO Gary Barber as a result, since the Board of Directors hadn't authorized the conversations.

While Barber was asking for more than \$6 billion at the time, that all fell apart after he was shown the door, and MGM Chairman Kevin Ulrich felt the asking price was too little, as he told investors that MGM would easily be worth more than \$8 billion in the next two to three years.

While Apple was invited back to the table by MGM back in 2019, those talks didn't appear to bear any fruit, and it's possible Apple may be playing the long game and simply waiting MGM out. As the *WSJ* notes, at this point MGM's privately traded shares have dropped to about two-thirds of their previous value, and in fact the 2018 high point of \$120 per share seems to have been bolstered primarily by the rumours of a possible deal with Apple.

MGM has also been hoping to bolster its image with the release of the latest Bond film, *No Time to Die*, expecting that the release of the film would increase the company's value and spark interest from a potential buyer. However, its decision to delay the film into early next year as a result of the ongoing pandemic is going to result in a big hit to its 2020 earnings, making it a good time to try and pick the studio up at a bargain price.

That is if \$5 billion can be considered a "bargain," but with what MGM brings to the table, it really is, and considering that Apple has extremely deep pockets and a willingness to spend huge amounts of money on its own original productions compared to its rivals, there's no doubt that if Apple wants MGM in its portfolio it should have no problem acquiring it.

That said, even though Apple has acquired many smaller companies over the years, there have been very few massive acquisitions, and in fact MGM would be the biggest. Apple famously acquired Beats for \$3 billion back in 2014, as well as Intel's 5G modem business for \$1 billion last year, which was a bargain when you consider that it cost \$4.5 billion to settle its fight with Qualcomm, so \$5 billion for everything that MGM has to offer doesn't seem all of that unreasonable.

EXHIBIT 30

005859

[Sign In](#)

Close Menu

[JOIN BULWARK+](#)

- [Podcasts](#)
- [Newsletters](#)
- [Articles](#)
- [Video](#)
- [About](#)
- [Bulwark+](#)

[Sign In](#)

[JOIN BULWARK+](#)

Follow The Bulwark on TwitterThe Bulwark on SnapchatThe Bulwark
FacebookThe Bulwark InstagramThe Bulwark YouTube
[Podcasts](#)[Newsletters](#)[Articles](#)[Video](#)[About](#)[Bulwark+](#)

SearchMobile Menu

[IDEAS, ARTS, AND CULTURE](#)

MGM Is For Sale (Again)

But a different marketplace with cash-rich suitors means that MGM might be the first domino to fall — and a pricey one, at that.

by [JAMES EMANUEL SHAPIRO](#)

JANUARY 15, 2021 9:31 AM

005860



AUCTION PADDLE---03/26/07---A auction paddle in action illustration, March 26, 2007. (Photo by Steve Russell/Toronto Star via Getty Images)

Share on FacebookShare on TwitterShare via emailPrint

Back in December of 2017, when Disney first reached an agreement to buy Twentieth Century Fox, Disney and Netflix had essentially entered a race that would define this moment in time for distribution. Could Disney become Netflix before Netflix became Disney? We know the answer now, here at the beginning of 2021: Disney could soon be both the leader of the theatrical business—with *Marvel*, *Star Wars*, *Pixar* and their animated remakes—and can mine their properties (including Fox's rich vein of intellectual property like *Die Hard* *Planet of the Apes*, *Alien*, *Night at the Museum*, and *Ice Age*) for additional streaming content. They launched Disney+ shortly thereafter and are closing in on 100 million worldwide subscribers ahead of schedule. Everyone else, Netflix included, is playing catch up.

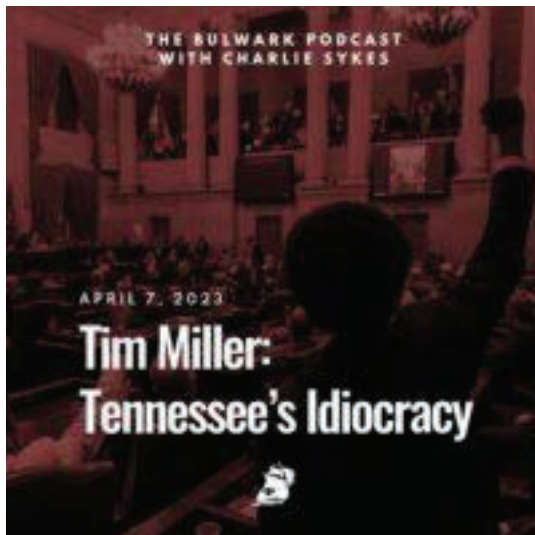
When the long-expected news broke that MGM had hired consultants to facilitate a sale, it opened the door to more consolidation by the biggest studios in Hollywood as streaming continues to grow into the primary way viewers watch movies. MGM has been bought and sold and bounced around so many times it's comical. In fact, a big chunk of their library is permanently at Warner now (check out MGM's wikipedia page for the full history), but their current, still-large library will always have real value in the entertainment world. MGM also offers several intriguing parts beyond their library like full production and distribution capabilities for both movies and television, the streaming company EPIX, a 50 percent ownership share in the *James Bond* franchise (which is currently the largest movie franchise not being released by a major studio), and additional franchises that can be mined in the streaming world like *Rocky*, *Poltergeist*, *Carrie*, *Pink Panther*, *Legally Blonde*, *Robocop*, and *Poltergeist*. While this means they have something to offer everyone, in theory, it's better to think of this opportunity as one-stop shopping for any company that wants to get in at the ground floor and become a fully functional studio overnight.

Where will they end up? Lets make some educated guesses based on the following criteria:

1. You need at least \$5.5 billion in cash on hand. Yes, you can be creative, but for the purposes here, I want to narrow the list down some. This eliminates Lionsgate (\$0.5b cash on hand) and ViacomCBS/Paramount (\$3b cash on hand), but I'm going to pitch one idea that includes them below.
2. You have a need for MGM's:

1. Library;
2. Stake in *James Bond*;
3. Production capacities;
4. Distribution capacities;
5. Additional IPs for new content;
6. Streaming service EPIX.

The more needs MGM fills, the better the fit, and therefore the more likely I think a sale will happen. Let's start with the companies I feel have the worst odds to buy MGM and finish with my bet on the likely home.



PODCAST · APRIL 07 2023

Tim Miller: Tennessee's Idiocracy

The Tennessee GOP lives in such a bubble, they thought it was a good idea...

DISNEY (50 to 1)

005863

Cash on Hand: \$18b

Needs: Stake in James Bond

Does not need: Library, Production capacities, Distribution capacities, Additional IPs for new content, EPIX

Disney will certainly be interested in a franchise as large as *James Bond*, but given the uncertainty in the theatrical market and the simple fact they are overflowing with the biggest movie properties already, I think their interest in *Bond* will be somewhat limited. The MGM library has some PG content but also a lot of adult fare that Disney is indicating will not go to Disney+ and their Hulu/Star strategy is strangely complicated. They are probably content to sit this one out. It's good to be the king.

AT&T/WARNER MEDIA (30 to 1)

Cash on Hand: \$10b

Needs: Stake in James Bond, Additional IPs for new content

Does not need: Production capacities, Distribution capacities, Additional IPs for new content, EPIX

AT&T would love to have *Bond*, but they are feeling the heat from announcing they are dumping their entire 2021 theatrical slate to HBO Max. They are also selling assets right now, a process that started with the anime streaming site Crunchy

Roll and will likely continue with DirecTV. Dropping billions on MGM for *Bond* would reverse their current strategy, which is why I think it's unlikely MGM will end up with the Burbank studio. Their current library is even more extensive and valuable than MGM's, though they've yet to utilize it well on HBO Max. In fact, everything about HBO Max right now is troubled and their focus should be—and likely will be—righting that ship. This could be a major distraction and that suggests they'll sit this one out.

SONY (20 to 1)

Cash on Hand: \$42b

Needs: Stake in James Bond, Additional IPs for new content, Library, EPIX

Does not need: Production capacities, Distribution capacities

If you want a good book about the current state of the movie business, you have to read Ben Fritz's *The Big Picture: The Fight for the Future of Movies*, which studied the emails made available from the Sony hack in 2014 and was able to tell the story of the decline in Sony's movie business through those emails. It's fascinating, and for our purposes here, it can detail how the MGM purchase could help cure what ails Sony. They would be able to enter the streaming age with EPIX and be armed with a complete catalog as well as being able to roll out new movies or shows around the MGM properties. The reason they aren't higher given

all the fits is because Sony has noticeably avoided getting into the streaming wars so their internal strategy might preclude them from buying MGM (again). Sooner or later, however, Sony will want to own its own streaming platform (besides Crackle, which they just exited). This would give them an opportunity that's better than launching an entirely new platform with zero subs, but I don't think they'll go for it now given they haven't indicated a shift in their overall thinking toward streaming.

NETFLIX (12 to 1)

Cash on Hand: \$8b

Needs: Stake in James Bond, Library, Additional IPs for new content

Does not need: Production capacities, Library, EPIX, Distribution capacities

For Netflix, being able to reboot something like *Robocop* is important, but let's be honest: This is all about *Bond* for Netflix. Netflix has been trying to build their own big franchises and has been largely unsuccessful, save for *Stranger Things*. They don't want to directly compete with other studios (they see Youtube and video games as their main competitors), but they do see their growth now dependent on being a lot like Disney in that they want to control several large, mainstream IPs. Being able to land something like *Bond* is a holy grail for them. Disney may have beaten them and built a successful streaming branch before they

could collect a number of high demand franchises, but this is the chance for them to make a splash. We've already known they kicked the tires with MGM on buying *No Time to Die*, but I do wonder if the price tag for buying all of MGM is too much given their primary interest in MGM is just in one franchise. However, we have to acknowledge they are going to be one of the bidders. If the price tag goes to ten or eleven billion, they probably can't compete.

AMAZON (10 to 1)

Cash on Hand: \$64b

Needs: Stake in James Bond, Additional IPs for new content, Library, EPIX, Distribution capacities

Does not need: Production capacities

Amazon is working with several third party producers and they produce some content, including their *Lord of the Rings* series that is right around the corner, themselves. They also had their own theatrical distribution team under Bob Berney until a string of unsuccessful releases had them turn their focus away from theatrical. (Berney left Amazon in 2019.) These elements of MGM aren't as interesting to Amazon but everything else is. The MGM library and the ability to make series or movies from all the existing IPs would boost their Prime streaming. They also have a second window deal with EPIX that they could bring in-house and away from Hulu so that content could become exclusive and now

first window. But all that pales in comparison to getting something like *Bond* at Amazon. They are going to take a long, hard look at MGM.

COMCAST/UNIVERSAL (7 to 1)

Cash on Hand: \$14b

Needs: Stake in James Bond, Additional IPs for new content, Library

Does not need: Production capacities, EPIX, Distribution capacities

Comcast isn't as good as Disney in terms of being forward thinking, but they are close. They came in second for Fox back in 2017, but they were smart enough to get the European premium network Sky as a consolation prize. They also place a huge value on big IPs and they have all international rights on *Bond*. I think they are going to go after MGM after losing out on Fox and they are going to be aggressive. While they don't need EPIX, they do need original content for Peacock and the MGM library and its IPs present a lot of opportunity there as well.

APPLE (3 to 1)

Cash on Hand: \$192b

Needs: Stake in James Bond, Additional IPs for new content, Library, Production capacities, Distribution capacities

Does not need: EPIX

This is Apple's moment of truth. MGM can give them everything they need to become a fully operational studio overnight: the library, lots of IPs, production, distribution, and *Bond* is the cherry on the cake. Like Netflix, they have already shown interest in James Bond and this would give them the ability to go from being an afterthought to a real player. Their original content so far hasn't drawn in a ton of paying subs as most of their base has the service through a free trial and most of those folks aren't even using it despite it being free. They've shifted gears in 2020 to go after big titles like Greyhound and Emancipation and I think they are only going to double down in that space. MGM's production and distribution capabilities would give them the ability to be a lot like Netflix and create a lot of their own movies and shows themselves.

Finally, given how much money Apple has, I can see them in the near future going after several studios that aren't in the best position (including Lionsgate, Paramount, and Sony), as those assets are greater under one roof than being sold to multiple companies and Apple is frankly the only place that can do them all.

There you have it. MGM is for sale and its assets are going to be too valuable for it to go unsold. On paper, I think Apple is the best fit given their needs and what MGM has, but it's not often something as big as *Bond* hits the open market so that's enough

for everyone to at least have internal conversations and preliminary talks with the banks representing MGM. If it goes for a lot—ten billion or more isn’t out of the question—I suspect smaller studios will follow suit and end up for sale. There’s gold in them thar streaming hills, but it’s only going to be for a select few and who those few will be clearer after this sale.

[Share on Facebook](#)[Share on Twitter](#)[Share via email](#)[Print](#)

James Emanuel Shapiro

James Emanuel Shapiro ([@JamesEmShapiro](#)) is a 20-year veteran of the entertainment industry. He's been the COO of NEON and Drafthouse Films and most recently started the analytics department at the Alamo Drafthouse. His gravestone will read "Made the only other offer to buy PARANORMAL ACTIVITY."

More in Ideas, Arts, and Culture



What Makes an 'Easter Movie'?

CLARE COFFEY

005871



David Koresh, the KKK, and Donald Trump

BILL LUEDERS



'Inside Llewyn Davis' and the Beginning of the Coens' End

BILL RYAN

Trending Articles

. 1

Judge Luttig Has a Warning for America

CHARLIE SYKES

. 2

005873

‘Inside Llewyn Davis’ and the Beginning of the Coens’ End

BILL RYAN

. 3

The Stupidity. It Burns.

CHARLIE SYKES

. 4

As the Debt Ceiling Crisis Looms, Republicans Resort to a Gimmick

JAMES C. CAPRETTA

. 5

Orange Is the New Orange

JONATHAN V. LAST



The Bulwark Store is OPEN!

Who is always right? Sarah? JVL? Or do you Beg to Differ? Show your support with Bulwark merchandise. Whichever side you choose, we'll be back tomorrow, and we'll do this all over again.

SHOP NOW →

COPYRIGHT 2023, BULWARK MEDIA. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. [PRIVACY POLICY](#)

EXHIBIT 31

005876

From: James Seery <jipseeryjr@gmail.com>
Date: Tuesday, December 8, 2020 at 9:10 PM
To: John Dubel <jdubel@dubel.com>
Cc: Russell Nelms <rfargar@yahoo.com>, John Morris <jmorris@pszjlaw.com>, Greg Demo <gdemo@pszjlaw.com>, Jeff Pomerantz <jpomerantz@pszjlaw.com>
Subject: Re: Settlement Discussions

\$10mm net, depending on asset numerator and claims denominator.

Asset Numerator Includes the HCLOF interests from HV at the mark.

Hcmplp manages hclof via HCF Advisory. we have not addressed that issue but currently maintain it post petition.

Sent from my iPhone

On Dec 8, 2020, at 8:51 PM, John Dubel <jdubel@dubel.com> wrote:

Jim – this basically looks like a net \$10 million payment to HV. Is that correct?

Does the 72 cent recovery include the \$22.5 million that we get from the transfer of HCLOF interests.

Remind me again – post effective date, who is managing HCLOF?

John S. Dubel
917-763-9600

From: James Seery <jipseeryjr@gmail.com>
Sent: Tuesday, December 8, 2020 6:46 PM
To: John Dubel <jdubel@dubel.com>; Russell Nelms <rfargar@yahoo.com>
Cc: John Morris <jmorris@pszjlaw.com>; Greg Demo <gdemo@pszjlaw.com>; Jeff Pomerantz <jpomerantz@pszjlaw.com>
Subject: Settlement Discussions

All:

As discussed yesterday, after consultation with John Morris regarding litigation risks, this evening I made and offer to Harbourvest to settle their claims. Following are the proposed terms:

- Harbourvest entities transfer all interests in HCLOF to a TBN subsidiary of HCMLP. The interest have a **marked value of \$22.5mm** according to Hunter Covitz
 - The estate would then liquidate the interests and add the proceeds to distributable assets
 - The assets are illiquid, so we would have to work to monetize them

005877

- HCLOF is invested in ACIS 3-6 (managed by ACIS) and ACIS 7 (managed by HCMLP)
 - Covitz believes there is value in ACIS 3 (as marked)
 - He believes there is potential up-side in 4, 5, and 6 of a few million if all went well
 - He believes that ACIS 7 has upside potential of \$4-5mm (again, assuming all goes well)
- Harbourvest receives a general unsecured claim in the case of **\$45,000,000**
 - Based on today's marks and where we believe estimated settlements will come in, we believe the claim is worth 72 cents or **\$32.5mm**
 - Assumes UBS at \$38.5mm and Daugherty at \$7mm
 - We believe there may be some upside in the assets
 - If marked value is realized and settlements come in the range of expectations, this would provide Harbourvest with at **approximately \$9.9mm in value** to cover claims, costs, etc.
- Harbourvest also receives a claim of \$35mm to be treated in [Class 9]
 - Class 9 receives Junior interests the trust
 - It is the class with the HCMLP equitable interests
 - It is unlikely to receive a distribution from the assets liquidation, but could benefit from any successful litigation against Dondero and his entities
 - Share with Hunter Mountain \$60mm claim (this claim is admittedly worth virtually zero) and the former partners who have potential tax claims

Harbourvest is considering the offer.

Happy to discuss.

Best. Jim

Jim Seery
631-804-2049
jipseeryjr@gmail.com

EXHIBIT 31-A

005879

Highland CLO Funding, Ltd.
Statement of Comprehensive Income
30 November 2020

Figure 1 displays two rows of histograms, each containing 10 individual plots. The top row shows the distribution of the number of non-zero elements in the product of two matrices of size 100x100. The bottom row shows the distribution of the number of non-zero elements in the product of two matrices of size 1000x1000. The x-axis for all histograms is 'Number of non-zero elements' ranging from 0 to 10000. The y-axis is 'Frequency' ranging from 0 to 100. The distributions are generally skewed to the right, with a peak around 5000-6000 non-zero elements.

Highland CLO Funding, Ltd.
Statement of Changes in Equity
30 November 2020

	At 30 Nov 2020 USD
Net assets/(liabilities) brought forward	85,736,156.34
Comprehensive income/(loss) for the period	(40,544,527.30)
Issue and redemption of Shares	-
Net assets/(liabilities) carried forward	45,191,629.04

EXHIBIT 32

005883

D. Michael Lynn
State Bar I.D. No. 12736500
John Y. Bonds, III
State Bar I.D. No. 02589100
John T. Wilson, IV
State Bar I.D. No. 24033344
Bryan C. Assink
State Bar I.D. No. 24089009
BONDS ELLIS EPPICH SCHAFFER JONES LLP
420 Throckmorton Street, Suite 1000
Fort Worth, Texas 76102
(817) 405-6900 telephone
(817) 405-6902 facsimile

ATTORNEYS FOR JAMES DONDERO

IN THE UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION

IN RE:	§	
	§	
HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT,	§	Case No. 19-34054
L.P.,	§	
	§	
Debtor.	§	Chapter 11

**JAMES DONDERO’S OBJECTION TO DEBTOR’S MOTION FOR ENTRY
OF AN ORDER APPROVING SETTLEMENT WITH HARBOURVEST**

[Relates to **Docket No. 1625**]

James Dondero (“Respondent”), a creditor, indirect equity security holder, and party in interest in the above-captioned bankruptcy case, hereby files this Objection to *Debtor’s Motion for Entry of an Order Approving Settlement with HarbourVest* (Claim Nos. 143, 147, 149, 150, 153, 154) [**Docket No. 1625**] (the “Motion”) filed by Highland Capital Management, L.P. (the “Debtor”). Through the Motion, the Debtor seeks approval of its compromise with HarbourVest 2017 Global Fund L.P., HarbourVest 2017 Global AIF L.P., HarbourVest Dover Street IX Investment L.P., HV International VIII Secondary L.P., HarbourVest Skew Base AIF L.P., and HarbourVest Partners L.P. (collectively, “HarbourVest”) pursuant to Rule 9019 of the Federal



Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure (the “Bankruptcy Rules”). In support of this objection, Respondent respectfully represents as follows:

I. INTRODUCTION

1. Under Bankruptcy Rule 9019, the Bankruptcy Court is tasked with making an independent judgment on the merits of a proposed settlement to ensure that the proposed settlement is “fair, equitable, and in the best interest of the estate.”¹ While Respondent recognizes the Debtor’s efforts in arranging a settlement, there are at least three significant issues with the terms of the settlement that merit denial of the Motion: (i) the proposed settlement is not reasonable or in the best interest of the estate given the weakness of the HarbourVest Claim (as hereinafter defined); (ii) the proposed settlement is a blatant attempt to purchase votes in support of Debtor’s plan by giving HarbourVest a significant claim to which it would not otherwise be entitled; and (iii) the proposed settlement seeks to improperly classify the HarbourVest Claim² in two separate classes in order to gerrymander an affirmative vote on its reorganization plan. Moreover, the proposed settlement does not satisfy the factors for approval fixed by case law. On information and belief, Debtor’s CEO/CRO, Mr. Seery, has previously asserted on multiple occasions that the HarbourVest Claim had no value and that the Debtor could resolve such claim for no more than \$5 million. While Respondent and Mr. Seery have had a number of disagreements in this case, Respondent agrees with Mr. Seery’s initial conclusion that the HarbourVest Claim is substantially without merit. Respondent understands that any settlement will not necessarily provide the best possible outcome for the Debtor, but in this instance the proposed settlement far exceeds the bounds of reasonableness and, on its face, is an attempt by the Debtor to purchase votes in favor

¹ See *In re Jackson Brewing Co.*, 624 F.2d 599, 602 (5th Cir. 1980).

² While HarbourVest has filed a number of claims, each filed claim is exactly the same except in the name of the claimant. See Claim Nos. 143, 147, 149, 150, 153, and 154.

of confirmation of its Plan. Given the Debtor's prior positions as to the merits of HarbourVest Claim it is necessary for the Court to closely scrutinize the settlement to determine why the Debtor now believes granting HarbourVest a net claim of nearly \$60 million³ resulting from HarbourVest's investment in a non-debtor entity (which was and is managed by a non-debtor) to be in the best interest of the estate. Upon close scrutiny, Respondent believes the Court will find that the proposed settlement is not reasonable or in the best interest of the estate and the Motion therefore should be denied.

II. BACKGROUND

2. On October 16, 2019 (the "Petition Date"), the Debtor filed a voluntary petition for relief under chapter 11 of title 11 of the United States Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware, Case No. 19-12239 (CSS) (the "Delaware Court").

3. On October 29, 2019, the Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors (the "Committee") was appointed by the U.S. Trustee in Delaware.

4. On December 4, 2019, the Delaware Court entered an order transferring venue of the Debtor's Bankruptcy Case to this Court [Docket No. 186].

5. On December 27, 2019, the Debtor filed that certain *Motion of the Debtor for Approval of Settlement with the Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors Regarding Governance of the Debtor and Procedures for Operations in the Ordinary Course* [Docket No. 281] (the "Settlement Motion"). This Court approved the Settlement Motion on January 9, 2020 [Docket No. 339] (the "Settlement Order").

³ The proposed settlement provides that HarbourVest shall receive an allowed general unsecured (Class 8) claim in the amount of \$45 million and an allowed subordinated general unsecured (Class 9) claim in the amount of \$35 million. As part of the settlement, HarbourVest will then transfer its entire interest in Highland CLO Funding, Ltd. ("HCLOF") to an entity to be designated by the Debtor. The Debtor states that the value of this interest is approximately \$22 million as of December 1, 2020.

6. In connection with the Settlement Order, an independent board of directors was appointed on January 9, 2020, for the Debtor's general partner, Strand Advisors, Inc. (the "Board"). The members of the Board are James P. Seery, Jr., John S. Dubel, and Russell F. Nelms.

7. On July 16, 2020, this Court entered an order authorizing the Debtor to employ James P. Seery, Jr. as Chief Executive Officer and Chief Restructuring Officer of the Debtor. *See* Docket No. 854.

8. On April 8, 2020, HarbourVest filed Proofs of Claim Numbers 143, 149, 149, 150, 153, and 154 (collectively, the "HarbourVest Claim")⁴.

9. On July 30, 2020, the Debtor filed *Debtor's First Omnibus Objection to Certain (A) Duplicate Claims; (B) Overstated Claims; (C) Late-Filed Claims; (D) Satisfied Claims; (E) No Liability Claims; and (F) Insufficient-Documentation Claims* [Docket No. 906] (the "Debtor Objection"), which contained an objection to the HarbourVest Claim.

10. On September 11, 2020, HarbourVest filed *HarbourVest Response to Debtor's First Omnibus Objection to Certain (A) Duplicate Claims; (B) Overstated Claims; (C) Late-Filed Claims; (D) Satisfied Claims; (E) No Liability Claims; and (F) Insufficient-Documentation Claims* [Docket No. 1057] (the "HarbourVest Response").

11. On December 23, 2020, the Debtor filed the Motion seeking approval of a proposed settlement of the HarbourVest Claim under Rule 9019. Docket No. 1625.

III. LEGAL STANDARD

12. The merits of a proposed compromise should be judged under the criteria set forth in *Protective Comm. for Indep. Stockholders of TMT Trailer Ferry, Inc. v. Anderson*, 390 U.S. 414 (1968). *TMT Trailer* requires that a compromise must be "fair and equitable." *TMT Trailer*, 390

⁴ While HarbourVest has filed a number of claims, each filed claim is exactly the same except in the name of the claimant. *See* Claim Nos. 143, 147, 149, 150, 153, and 154.

U.S. at 424; *In re AWECO, Inc.*, 725 F.2d 293, 298 (5th Cir. 1984). The terms “fair and equitable,” commonly referred to as the “absolute priority rule,” mean that (i) senior interests are entitled to full priority over junior interests; and (ii) the compromise is reasonable in relation to the likely rewards of litigation. *In re Cajun Electric Power Coop.*, 119 F.3d 349, 355 (5th Cir. 1997); *In re Jackson Brewing Co.*, 624 F.2d 599, 602 (5th Cir. 1980).

13. In determining whether a proposed compromise is fair and equitable, a Court should consider the following factors:

- (i) the probabilities of ultimate success should the claim be litigated;
- (ii) the complexity, expense, and likely duration of litigating the claim;
- (iii) the difficulties of collecting a judgment rendered from such litigation; and,
- (iv) all other factors relevant to a full and fair assessment of the wisdom of the compromise.

TMT Trailer, 390 U.S. at 424.

14. In considering whether to approve a proposed compromise, the bankruptcy judge “may not simply accept the trustee’s word that the settlement is reasonable, nor may he merely ‘rubber stamp’ the trustee’s proposal.” *In re Am. Res. Corp.*, 841 F.2d 159, 162 (7th Cir. 1987). “[T]he bankruptcy judge must apprise himself of all facts necessary to evaluate the settlement and make an informed and independent judgment about the settlement.” *See TMT Trailer*, 390 U.S. at 424, 434.

15. While the trustee’s business judgment is entitled to a certain deference, “business judgment is not alone determinative of the issue of court approval.” *See In re Endoscopy Ctr. of S. Nev., LLC*, 451 B.R. 527, 536 (Bankr. D. Nev. 2011). Further, the business judgment rule does not provide a debtor with “unfettered freedom” to do as it wishes. *See In re Pilgrim’s Pride Corp.*, 403 B.R. 413, 426 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2009) (“[A]s a fiduciary holding its estate in trust and responsible

to the court, a debtor in possession must administer its case and conduct its business in a fashion amenable to the scrutiny to be expected from creditor and court oversight.”). The Court must conduct an “intelligent, objective and educated evaluation”⁵ of the proposed settlement “to ensure that the settlement is fair, equitable, and in the best interest of the estate and creditors.” *See In re Mirant Corp.*, 348 B.R. 725, 739 (Bankr. N.D. Tex. 2006) (quoting *Conn. Gen. Life Ins. Co. v. Foster Mortgage Corp. (In re Foster Mortgage Corp.)*, 68 F.3d 914, 917 (5th Cir. 1995)).

IV. ARGUMENT AND AUTHORITIES

16. As discussed in detail below, there are three significant issues with the terms of the settlement that merit denial of the Motion: (i) the proposed settlement is not reasonable or in the best interest of the estate given the weakness of the HarbourVest Claim; (ii) the proposed settlement is a blatant attempt to purchase votes in support of Debtor’s plan by giving HarbourVest a substantial claim to which it is not entitled; and (iii) the proposed settlement seeks to improperly classify HarbourVest’s one claim in two separate classes in order to gerrymander an affirmative vote on its reorganization plan. For these and certain additional reasons as discussed below, the Motion should be denied.

A. Through its Claim, HarbourVest Seeks to Revisit this Court’s Orders in the Acis Case

17. As an initial matter, through its proofs of claim, HarbourVest appears to be second guessing the Court’s judgment in the Chapter 11 case of Acis Capital Management, LP and Acis Capital Management GP, LLC (collectively, “Acis”) and seeking to revisit the Court’s orders entered in that case years ago. HarbourVest appears to be arguing that the TRO and injunction

⁵ *In re Jackson Brewing Co.*, 624 F.2d 599, 602 (5th Cir. 1980) (“To assure a proper compromise the bankruptcy judge, must be apprised of all the necessary facts for an intelligent, objective and educated evaluation. He must compare the terms of the compromise with the likely rewards of litigation.”).

entered in the Acis case that prevented redemptions or resets in the CLOs are now the root cause of the decrease in value of its investment in HCLOF.

18. Specifically, the claim states that HarbourVest incurred “financial harm resulting from, among other things (i) court orders in the Acis bankruptcy that prevented certain CLOs in which HCLOF was invested from being refinanced or reset and court orders that otherwise regulated the activity of HCLOF.”⁶

19. Essentially, HarbourVest is saying that the orders entered in the Acis case did not actually protect the investors and their investments, but instead were a triggering cause for the alleged diminution in value of its investment in HCLOF. Nevertheless, even though the value of HCLOF dropped dramatically only after the Effective Date of Acis’s Plan, years later and despite the lack of Debtor involvement in managing HarbourVest’s investment, HarbourVest now seeks to impute liability to the Debtor through a flimsy narrative designed to recoup investment losses unrelated to the Debtor and for which the Debtor owed HarbourVest no duty.

20. That HarbourVest now, years later, seeks to revisit this Court’s Acis orders raises a number of issues, including those as to HarbourVest’s involvement (or lack thereof) in the Acis case, whether the orders, Plan, or Confirmation Order in the Acis case may bar some of the relief requested by HarbourVest here, and questions related to the merits of the HarbourVest Claim and the legal grounds allegedly supporting it.

⁶ See Proof of Claim 143, para. 3 (“Due to the Acis bankruptcy and certain conduct alleged to have been undertaken by the Debtor (to whom Acis subcontracted its functions) and Debtor’s employees (who were officers, employees, and agents of Acis), the Claimant has suffered significant harm. Such harm includes, but is not limited to, financial harm resulting from, among other things (i) court orders in the Acis bankruptcy that prevented certain CLOs in which HCLOF was invested from being refinanced or reset and court orders that otherwise regulated the activity of HCLOF; and (ii) significant fees and expenses related to the Acis bankruptcy that were charged to HCLOF.”).

B. The HarbourVest Claim Lacks Merit and the Proposed Settlement is Not Reasonable

21. Based on the HarbourVest Claim and its filed response to the Debtor's objection, Respondent believes that the HarbourVest claim is meritless and the proposed settlement is not reasonable, fair and equitable, or in the best interest of the estate.

22. First, the proposed settlement is concerning particularly because HarbourVest's bare bones proof of claim contains very little in terms of allegations of specific conduct against the Debtor that would give rise to a \$60 million claim against this estate. While HarbourVest's response to the Debtor's claim objection is lengthy, it contains very little in real substance supporting its right to such a claim against the estate. The response also omits a number of key facts that are relevant and potentially fatal to its claim for damages against the Debtor's estate. Among them is the fact that Acis (and thereafter Reorganized Acis), along with Mr. Joshua Terry, managed HarbourVest's investment for years after it was made.⁷ Despite this fact, HarbourVest's alleged damages appear to be based largely on the difference between the value of its initial investment at confirmation of Acis's Plan and the current value of the investment—which amount was directly determined by the performance of the CLOs that Acis managed during this time.⁸ Neither the claim nor the response directly address the implications of Acis's management of the CLOs during the period following HarbourVest's investment. Nor does HarbourVest address or discuss performance of the CLOs, the market forces that may have caused HarbourVest's investment to lose value, or other factors influencing the current value of its investment. The

⁷ See, e.g., HarbourVest Proof of Claim 143, p. 5 ("The Claimant is a limited partner in one of the Debtor's managed vehicles, Highland CLO Funding, Ltd. ("HCLOF"). Acis Capital Management GP, L.L.C. and Acis Capital Management L.P. (together, "Acis"), the portfolio manager for HCLOF, filed for chapter 11 in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Texas (the "Court") on January 30, 2018.").

⁸ See HarbourVest Response, **Docket No. 1057**, para. 40 ("HarbourVest has been injured from the Investment: not only has the Investment failed to accrue value, its value plummeted. The Investment's current value is far less than HarbourVest's initial contribution.").

speculative nature of the damages and the lack of specificity of the HarbourVest Claim and the role of Acis in the loss of value to HarbourVest all call into question the reliability of the allegations and the legal basis for the claim amount awarded in the settlement.

23. Also absent from Harbourvest's papers is any discussion of any contract or agreement between (i) HarbourVest and the Debtor; and (ii) any agreement that was executed in conjunction with HarbourVest's initial investment. While the proof of claim references a number of agreements, there is no explanation in the claim or in HarbourVest's response to the Debtor's claim objection of how these agreements give rise to liability against the *Debtor*. For example, neither the claim nor the HarbourVest Response (which includes more than 600 pages of attachments) attach *any* written agreement between HarbourVest and any other party. While HarbourVest has alleged a number of claims sounding in tort, many of those claims cannot exist absent a contract or other express relationship between the parties. Moreover, the terms of the relevant contracts themselves likely contain a number of provisions that may call into question Debtor's liability or would be otherwise relevant to merits of the HarbourVest Claim. For example, HarbourVest in its papers appears to assert or imply that the Debtor made a number of false or fraudulent representations to solicit HarbourVest's investment, but then fails to discuss or even identify the applicable agreements it alleges it was induced into signing in connection with its investment (this despite the substantial value of the investment when the Acis plan was confirmed).

24. Given these issues, among many others, the HarbourVest Claim is unsustainable both from a liability and damages standpoint and there are many very high hurdles HarbourVest would have to clear in seeking to prove liability against the Debtor and in proving its damages. For a long period of time, its investment was managed by Acis and the investment's performance was directly tied to Acis's inadequate performance as portfolio manager. Further, the value of

HarbourVest's investment is also directly tied to various market forces that may have impacted its value. The HarbourVest Claim is largely lacking in relevant facts and omits much salient information, such as who it contracted with in connection with its investment, the terms of such agreements, who controlled its investment during the entire period from November 2017 to the present, and the performance of its investment during the last two years. Given these issues, HarbourVest will be unable to demonstrate a causal connection between any conduct of the Debtor and the alleged damages it suffered from a reduction in value of its investment.

25. Because of the speculative nature of the HarbourVest Claim, and the fact that very little pleading or litigation has occurred, the proposed settlement in granting such a large claim is unreasonable, not fair and equitable, and not in the best interest of the estate. The lack of pending litigation, narrowing of threshold questions, and lack of detail in HarbourVest Claim make it impossible to determine whether the huge claim awarded under the proposed settlement is justified under the facts. Accordingly, the Motion should be denied.

C. The Proposed Settlement is an Improper Attempt by the Debtor to Purchase Votes in Support of its Plan and the Separate Classification of the HarbourVest Claim Constitutes Gerrymandering in Violation of 11 U.S.C. § 1122

26. The proposed settlement is a flagrant attempt by the Debtor to purchase votes in support of its Plan by giving HarbourVest a significant claim to which it has not shown itself entitled. Moreover, the separate classification of the HarbourVest Claim into two separate classes constitutes impermissible gerrymandering in violation of section 1122 of the Bankruptcy Code. The proposed settlement essentially gives HarbourVest a claim it is not entitled to in exchange for votes in two separate classes. This is not a proper basis for a settlement and the Court should deny the Motion.

27. Section 1122 of the Bankruptcy Code provides as follows:

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, a plan may place a claim or an interest in a particular class only if such claim or interest is substantially similar to the other claims or interests of such class.

(b) A plan may designate a separate class of claims consisting only of every unsecured claim that is less than or reduced to an amount that the court approves as reasonable and necessary for administrative convenience.

11 U.S.C. § 1122.

28. “Chapter 11 requires classification of claims against a debtor for two reasons. Each class of creditors will be treated in the debtor's plan of reorganization based upon the similarity of its members' priority status and other legal rights against the debtor's assets. Proper classification is essential to ensure that creditors with claims of similar priority against the debtor's assets are treated similarly.” *In re Greystone III Joint Venture*, 995 F.2d 1274, 1277 (5th Cir. 1991).

29. “Section 1122 consequently must contemplate some limits on classification of claims of similar priority. A fair reading of both subsections suggests that ordinarily substantially similar claims, those which share common priority and rights against the debtor’s estate, should be placed in the same class.” *Id.* at 1278.

30. The Fifth Circuit has stated that there is “one clear rule that emerges from otherwise muddled caselaw on § 1122 claims classification: thou shalt not classify similar claims differently in order to gerrymander an affirmative vote on a reorganization plan.” *Id.* at 1279. The Court observed:

There must be some limit on a debtor’s power to classify creditors in such a manner. . . . Unless there is some requirement of keeping similar claims together, nothing would stand in the way of a debtor seeking out a few impaired creditors (or even one such creditor) who will vote for the plan and placing them in their own class.

In re Greystone III Joint Venture, 995 F.2d 1274, 1279 (5th Cir. 1991) (quoting *In re U.S. Truck Co.*, 800 F.2d 581, 586 (6th Cir. 1986)).

31. Here, the HarbourVest settlement and the classification of the HarbourVest Claim under the Plan blatantly violate the Fifth Circuit’s “one rule” concerning the classification of claims under section 1122. To the extent that HarbourVest even has a legitimate claim, not only should its claim be classified together with other unsecured creditors, its claim should be classified solely in one class. To allow the Debtor to do otherwise as proposed is improper gerrymandering in order to obtain a consenting class in express violation of section 1122.

D. There Are Other Reasons for the Court to Closely Scrutinize the Proposed Settlement that May Warrant Denial of the Motion

32. There are a number of other reasons for the Court to closely scrutinize the proposed settlement that may warrant denial of the Motion.

33. First, the granting to HarbourVest of a claim in the total amount of \$80 million potentially allows HarbourVest to achieve a significant windfall at the expense of other creditors and equity holders. The Debtor has asserted numerous times that the estate is solvent and, for this reason, the purported subordinated claim of \$35 million (if allowed and approved) may be worth just as much as its general unsecured claim. This is a huge figure in this case, outshined only by the Redeemer Committee, which has an actual arbitration award obtained after lengthy litigation. By contrast, the HarbourVest Claim contains only a few paragraphs of generalized allegations that essentially argue that the Debtor’s alleged actions related to the Acis bankruptcy, and this Court’s orders in the Acis case, are a “but for” cause of the loss of its investment. While the HarbourVest Response is lengthy, it lacks necessary details for the Court to determine whether HarbourVest *may* be entitled to the relief requested by the Motion. The other significant creditors in this case—*inter alia*, Redeemer, UBS and Acis—all had pending claims that were litigated. Nor is HarbourVest a trade creditor, vendor, or other contract counter-party of the Debtor. The HarbourVest Claim is thus uniquely situated in this case and, given the size and the nature of its

claims, should invite close scrutiny. Under these facts, the potential allowance of an \$80 million claim (less the value of its share in HCLOF, which may suffer by continued management by Acis) against the estate for an investment which was not held or managed by the Debtor would be a huge undue windfall.

34. Second, the Motion states that HarbourVest will vote its proposed allowed Class 8 (proposed at \$45 million) and Class 9 (proposed at \$35 million) claims in support of confirmation. There are at least two potential issues with this proposal. First, the deadline for parties to submit ballots was January 5, 2021, and as of the close of business on January 5, the HarbourVest Claim has not been allowed for voting purposes.⁹ Second, the Motion and proposed settlement agreement state that the HarbourVest Claim will be allowed for voting purposes only as a general unsecured claim in the amount of \$45 million. It is unclear how HarbourVest can, or would be authorized to, vote its purported Class 8 and 9 Claims in support of the Plan after the voting deadline and when the settlement provides only for a voting claim in Class 8.

35. Third, while the Motion addresses the factor of probability of success in the litigation, it does not discuss in detail the cost of doing so in relation to the amount to be paid to HarbourVest under the settlement or the likelihood that the Debtor will succeed in the litigation. In addition, unlike the claims filed by Acis and UBS, the HarbourVest Claim does not arise from pending litigation. At this point, relatively little litigation has occurred and the parties have not addressed threshold issues that might dramatically narrow the scope of the HarbourVest Claim. Rule 9019 requires an analysis as to whether the probability of success in litigation is outweighed by the consideration achieved under the settlement. *See In re Jackson Brewing Co.*, 624 F.2d 599, 602 (5th Cir. 1980) (The Court must “compare the terms of the compromise with the likely rewards

⁹ The hearing on the 3018 and 9019 motions are set concurrently with confirmation.

of litigation.”). Given the excessive amount to be paid under the settlement and the weakness of the HarbourVest Claim, this factor weighs in favor of denial of the Motion.

36. Fourth, it is unclear from the settlement papers whether the transfer by HarbourVest of its interest in HCLOF to the Debtor or an entity the Debtor designates will cause the value of the investment to be received by the Debtor’s estate. Further, the interest of HCLOF being conveyed under the proposed settlement may be subject to the Acis plan injunction, which could potentially prevent the Debtor’s estate from realizing the value of this interest. In the event the Court is inclined to approve the settlement, the order should make clear that the available value of the investment should be realized by the Debtor’s estate.

CONCLUSION

For the reasons set forth above, Respondent respectfully requests that the Court enter an order denying the Motion and providing Respondent such other and further relief to which he may be justly entitled.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Dated: January 6, 2021

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ D. Michael Lynn

D. Michael Lynn
State Bar I.D. No. 12736500
John Y. Bonds, III
State Bar I.D. No. 02589100
John T. Wilson, IV
State Bar I.D. No. 24033344
Bryan C. Assink
State Bar I.D. No. 24089009
BONDS ELLIS EPPICH SCHAFFER JONES LLP
420 Throckmorton Street, Suite 1000
Fort Worth, Texas 76102
(817) 405-6900 telephone
(817) 405-6902 facsimile
Email: michael.lynn@bondsellis.com
Email: john@bondsellis.com
Email: john.wilson@bondsellis.com
Email: bryan.assink@bondsellis.com

ATTORNEYS FOR JAMES DONDERO

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I, the undersigned, hereby certify that, on January 6, 2021, a true and correct copy of the foregoing document was served via the Court's CM/ECF system on counsel for the Debtor and on all other parties requesting or consenting to such service in this case.

/s/ Bryan C. Assink

Bryan C. Assink

EXHIBIT 33

005899

TRAVIS J. ILES
SECURITIES COMMISSIONER



CLINTON EDGAR
DEPUTY SECURITIES COMMISSIONER

Mail: P.O. BOX 13167
AUSTIN, TEXAS 78711-3167

Phone: (512) 305-8300
Facsimile: (512) 305-8310

Texas State Securities Board

208 E. 10th Street, 5th Floor
Austin, Texas 78701-2407
www.ssb.texas.gov

E. WALLY KINNEY
CHAIR

KENNY KONCABA
MEMBER

ROBERT BELT
MEMBER

MELISSA TYROCH
MEMBER

EJIKE E OKPA II
MEMBER

May 9, 2023

Dan Waller, Esq.
Glast, Phillips & Muarry
14801 Quorum Drive, Suite 500
Dallas, TX 75254

*Sent via e-mail to
DWaller@gpm-law.com*

RE: Complaint Filed

Dear Mr. Waller:

The staff of the Texas State Securities Board (the "Staff") has completed its review of the complaint received by the Staff against Highland Capital Management, L.P. The issues raised in the complaint and information provided to our Agency were given full consideration, and a decision was made that no further regulatory action is warranted at this time.

If you have any questions regarding the foregoing, please contact me via e-mail at cedgar@ssb.texas.gov.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Clint Edgar".

Clint Edgar
Deputy Securities Commissioner

005900

EXHIBIT 34

005901

TECH

Amazon's \$8.45 billion deal for MGM is historic but feels mundane

PUBLISHED WED, MAY 26 2021 10:28 AM EDT UPDATED WED, MAY 26 2021 11:10 AM EDT



Alex Sherman
@SHERMAN4949

WATCH LIVE
SHARE

KEY POINTS

Amazon announced a deal to acquire MGM Studios for \$8.45 billion on Wednesday.

The deal adds content to Amazon Prime Video and a studio to produce more TV series and films.

It marks the first time a large technology company has acquired a legacy media company, but it doesn't feel particularly historic.

Follow your favorite stocks [CREATE FREE ACCOUNT](#)

In this article

AMZN -0.01 (-0.01%) 🌙



MGM Studios Plaza entrance on February 28, 2015 in Niagara Falls, Ontario, Canada.

Raymond Boyd | Michael Ochs Archives | Getty Images

It finally happened. After years of waiting, a large technology company finally acquired a significant legacy media company. [Amazon has purchased legendary MGM Studios for \\$8.45 billion.](#)

So why does it feel so underwhelming?

Perhaps it's because this is, in essence, a bolt-on acquisition for Amazon. There's nothing about the MGM deal that's particularly revolutionary or leans into cutting-edge technology.

Rather, Amazon needs more content for Prime Video to stay relevant against [Netflix](#), [Disney+](#), Hulu, HBO Max and the many other streaming services competing for eyeballs. Buying MGM not only gives it library favorites like "James Bond," "Rocky," "Real Housewives" and "Survivor." It also improves its odds of making better originals with a fully fledged studio that has made recent hits such as "The Handmaid's Tale" and " Fargo."

Perhaps it's because the essence of this deal isn't about media or technology at all. Amazon is playing a different game than every other entertainment company. The primary rationale behind buying MGM is [getting more consumers to pay for Prime](#).

More than 175 million Prime subscribers have streamed TV shows and movies in the past year, Amazon [revealed last month](#). While paying a monthly subscription fee for a digital service was novel in 2005, when Amazon launched Prime, the rest of the world has caught on 16 years later.

Amazon has an incredible foothold into people's wallets by offering free shipping for Prime members, but even the shipping discount has become more common among major retailers. Buying MGM is a churn-reduction mechanism. Doesn't reducing churn get you excited?

Perhaps it's that Amazon is spending \$8.45 billion on MGM because regulators will allow it, and there are few other things Amazon can strategically acquire that wouldn't lead the government to proverbially storm the company's Seattle headquarters.

Just this week, District of Columbia Attorney General Karl Racine announced he's [suing Amazon on antitrust grounds](#), alleging Amazon illegally maintained monopoly power by unfairly raising prices and suppressing competition. Congress [grilled Amazon founder Jeff Bezos](#) last year about Amazon's history of using data on third-party products to promote its own private-label brands. But they didn't spend any time talking about Amazon's dominant position in media and entertainment.

That's because Amazon doesn't have a dominant position in media and entertainment. While Amazon is likely to be one of the global giants in the next five years, it will have plenty of competition. There's no certainty regulators will allow this deal, but it's probably more likely they'll approve this than letting Amazon buy into any other industry for \$8.45 billion.

Perhaps it's because MGM [has been shopping itself for years](#), owned by a group of secured lenders who have been looking to monetize their investment ever since the company [emerged from bankruptcy in 2010](#). While [WarnerMedia's deal with Discovery](#) last week shocked the media world, it was a foregone conclusion MGM would find a home housed in a larger entity with global streaming video aspirations.

And perhaps it's because Amazon has already taken strides to buy traditional media even if this is the first example of acquiring a media company outright. Earlier this year, Amazon struck an unprecedented deal to [exclusively air Thursday Night Football games beginning next season](#). That marked the first time an entire package of National Football League games will be broadcast by a streaming service. Amazon has also announced landmark deals in the past year to [stream soccer matches](#) and [New York Yankees baseball games](#). To some degree, Amazon has already crossed the Rubicon into what used to be territory reserved for legacy media.

Maybe Amazon will do something unexpected with MGM's content.

There's no doubt that Amazon has noticed Disney's flywheel to mold intellectual property into crossover episodes between characters and new sequels. Amazon doesn't own theme parks, but perhaps there's something it can do with MGM's intellectual property and the rest of its behemoth company that's new and unexpected.

But until then, Amazon's second-largest acquisition ever — and the first Big Tech purchase of old media — feels a bit anticlimactic.

WATCH: Jim Cramer on Amazon buying MGM for \$8.45 billion

EXHIBIT 35

005904



Ross Tower
500 N. Akard Street, Suite 3800
Dallas, Texas 75201-6659
Main 214.855.7500
Fax 214.855.7584
munsch.com
Direct Dial 214.855.7587
Direct Fax 214.978.5359
drukavina@munsch.com

RULE 408 CONFIDENTIAL SETTLEMENT COMMUNICATION

October 14, 2022

Via Overnight Delivery

Stonehill Capital Management
c/o Mandel, Katz and Brosnan LLP
Attn: John J. Mandler
100 Dutch Road, Suite 390
Orangeburg, NY 10962

Re: **Jessup Holdings LLC**

Dear Mr. Mandler:

I write as counsel to NexPoint Advisors, L.P. ("NexPoint"). This correspondence is intended solely as a confidential settlement communication made pursuant to Federal Rule of Evidence 408 and Texas Rule of Evidence 408.

As part of a broader effort to bring the Highland Capital Management, L.P. ("HCMLP") bankruptcy proceedings (and related adversary proceedings) to a close, my client would like to extend an offer to purchase one hundred percent of the equity interest in Jessup Holdings LLC ("Jessup Holdings"). This is the first step in a proposed structure to resolve the bankruptcy proceedings and satisfy the claims of all creditors holding interests in the HCMLP Claimant Trust. In the interest of transparency, but without waiving our right to maintain the confidentiality of this settlement offer, our client is simultaneously making a substantially similar offer to purchase one hundred percent of the equity interest in Muck Holdings LLC.

The basic terms of this offer are as follows:

- In exchange for 100% of the equity interest in Jessup Holdings, NexPoint—through a new entity to be created ("NewCo")—will pay to your client an amount equal to the purchase price paid by Jessup Holdings to acquire allowed claims in the HCMLP bankruptcy, plus a five percent (5%) return.
- The parties will execute a Purchase and Sale Agreement in a format agreeable to both parties within a reasonable time after execution of an initial term sheet.
- Upon agreement by all relevant parties on the terms of the purchase of the equity interests in both Jessup Holdings and Muck Holdings, NewCo will make a good faith, public offer designed to satisfy the remaining Claimant Trust Beneficiaries and to resolve the HCMLP bankruptcy proceedings.

005905

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this offer shall be deemed binding until the execution of a long form Purchase and Sale Agreement. This offer will remain open until 5:00 p.m. Central on October 28, 2022.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Best Regards

MUNSCH HARDT KOPF & HARR, P.C.

By: 
Davor Rukavina, Esq.

DR:pdm

005906

EXHIBIT 36

005907




CLERK, U.S. BANKRUPTCY COURT
NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS

ENTERED

THE DATE OF ENTRY IS ON
THE COURT'S DOCKET

The following constitutes the ruling of the court and has the force and effect therein described.

Signed July 16, 2020


United States Bankruptcy Judge

IN THE UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION

In re:

HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT,
L.P.,

Debtor.

§
§
§
§
§
§
§

Case No. 19-34054
Chapter 11

Re: **Docket No. 774**

ORDER APPROVING DEBTOR'S MOTION UNDER
BANKRUPTCY CODE SECTIONS 105(a) AND 363(b)
AUTHORIZING RETENTION OF JAMES P. SEERY, JR., AS
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER, CHIEF RESTRUCTURING OFFICER, AND
FOREIGN REPRESENTATIVE NUNC PRO TUNC TO MARCH 15, 2020

Upon the *Debtor's Motion under Bankruptcy Code Sections 105(a) and 363(b) for Authorization to Retain James P. Seery, Jr., as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Restructuring Officer and Foreign Representative Nunc Pro Tunc To March 15, 2020* (the "Motion"),¹ and the

¹ All terms not otherwise defined herein shall be given the meanings ascribed to them in the Motion.



Court finding that: (i) this Court has jurisdiction over this matter pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 157 and 1334; (ii) venue is proper pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1408 and 1409; (iii) this is a core proceeding pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 157(b)(2); (iv) due and sufficient notice of the Motion has been given; (v) entry into the Agreement was an exercise of the Debtor's sound business judgment; and (vi) it appearing that the relief requested in the Motion is necessary and in the best interests of the Debtor's estate and creditors; and good and sufficient cause appearing therefor, it is hereby

ORDERED, ADJUDGED, and DECREED that:

1. The Motion is **GRANTED**.
2. Pursuant to sections 363(b) and 105(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, the Agreement attached hereto as **Exhibit 1** and all terms and conditions thereof are approved, *nunc pro tunc* to March 15, 2020.
3. The Debtor is hereby authorized to enter into and perform under the Agreement.
4. The Debtor is authorized to indemnify Mr. Seery pursuant to the terms of the Agreement. Mr. Seery is also entitled to any indemnification or other similar provisions under the Debtor's existing or future insurance policies, including any policy tails obtained (or which may be obtained in the future), by the Debtor. The Debtor and Strand are authorized to enter into any agreements necessary to execute or implement the transactions described in this paragraph. For avoidance of doubt and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Order, Mr. Seery shall be entitled to any state law indemnity protections to which he may be entitled under applicable law.

5. No entity may commence or pursue a claim or cause of action of any kind against Mr. Seery relating in any way to his role as the chief executive officer and chief restructuring officer of the Debtor without the Bankruptcy Court (i) first determining after notice that such claim or cause of action represents a colorable claim of willful misconduct or gross negligence against Mr. Seery, and (ii) specifically authorizing such entity to bring such claim. The Bankruptcy Court shall have sole jurisdiction to adjudicate any such claim for which approval of the Court to commence or pursue has been granted.

6. Notwithstanding anything in the Motion, the Agreement or the Order to the contrary, the Agreement shall be deemed terminated upon the effective date of a confirmed plan of reorganization unless such plan provides otherwise.

7. Notwithstanding Bankruptcy Rule 6004(h), the terms and conditions of this Order shall be immediately effective and enforceable upon its entry.

8. This Court shall retain jurisdiction over any and all matters arising from or related to the interpretation and/or implementation of this Order.

9. The Foreign Representative Order is hereby amended to substitute James P. Seery, Jr., as the chief executive officer, in place of Bradley S. Sharp, as the Debtor's Foreign Representative, Bermuda Foreign Representative and Cayman Foreign Representative. All other provisions of the Foreign Representative Order shall remain in full force and effect.

###END OF ORDER###

EXHIBIT 1

Engagement Agreement

005911

June 23, 2020

CONFIDENTIAL

The Board of Directors of Strand Advisors, Inc.
c/o Highland Capital Management, L.P.
300 Crescent Court, Suite 700
Dallas, Texas 75201

Re: Highland Capital Management L.P. (the "Company")

Dear Fellow Board Members:

This letter agreement ("Agreement") sets forth the terms and conditions of the engagement of the undersigned James P. Seery, Jr. ("I", "me" or "my"), as Chief Executive Officer ("CEO") and Chief Restructuring Officer ("CRO"), effective as of March 15, 2020 (the "Commencement Date"), by the Company and its affiliates to perform financial advisory services as detailed below.

I appreciate the trust you have placed in me by asking me to assume these roles and thank you for the opportunity to continue to work with you to restructure the Company.

Roles:

I will serve as the CEO and CRO of the Company during its Chapter 11 bankruptcy case (the "Bankruptcy Case") currently pending in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Texas (the "Bankruptcy Court").

In those roles, I will be responsible for overall management of the business of the Company in Chapter 11 including, directing the reorganization and restructuring of the Company, monetization of assets, resolution of claims, development and negotiation of a plan of reorganization or liquidation, and implementation of such a plan.

My direct reports will include the individuals at the Company that currently report to the Board of Directors of Strand Advisors, Inc. (the "Board") or such other individuals employed by the Company as I determine should report to directly to me. In the event that the Board determines to restructure the reporting lines or functions of the Company, my direct reports will be amended in accordance with the Board approved restructuring.

At all times, I will remain a full member of the Board entitled to vote on all matters other than those on which I am conflicted.

005912

I will devote as much time to this engagement as I determine is required to execute my responsibilities as CEO and CRO. I will have no specific on-site requirements in Dallas, but will be on site as much as I determine is necessary to execute my responsibilities as CEO and CRO, consistent with Covid-19 orders applicable to Dallas and New York City.

Limitations on Services

My services under this engagement are limited to those specifically noted in this Agreement and do not include legal, accounting, or tax-related assistance or advisory services. For the avoidance of doubt, I am not providing any legal services in connection with this engagement and will have not any duties as a lawyer to the Company, the Board, or any of the Company's employees. The accuracy and completeness of all information submitted to me by the Company are the sole responsibility of the Company, and I will be entitled to rely on such information without independent investigation or verification.

In my role as CEO and CRO, I will act as an independent professional contractor to the Company and will not be an employee of the Company. I will provide and pay for my own benefits, including medical benefits, by J.P Seery & Co. LLC or otherwise.

Fees and Expenses:

In consideration of my acceptance of this engagement and performance of the services pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall pay the following:

1. Compensation for Services:

- a. Base Compensation: As compensation for my services as CEO and CRO of the Company, the Company shall pay me \$150,000.00 per calendar month ("Base Compensation"). Base Compensation shall be due and payable at the start of each calendar month. Consistent with current Board compensation practice, invoices rendered by me to the Company are due and payable by the Company on receipt. Payment of the Base Compensation will be retroactive to March 15, 2020.
- b. Bonus Compensation/Restructuring Fee:
 - i. The Company has agreed to pay me a restructuring fee upon confirmation of either a Case Resolution Plan or a Monetization Vehicle Plan in each case as defined below (the "Restructuring Fee").
 - ii. Case Resolution Restructuring Plan
 1. On confirmation of any plan or reorganization or liquidation based on resolution of a material amount of the outstanding claims and their respective treatment, even if such plan includes (x) a debtor/creditor trust or similar monetization and claims resolution vehicle, (y) post-confirmation litigation of certain of the claims, and (z) post-confirmation monetization of debtor assets (a "Case Resolution Plan"):
 - a. \$1,000,000 on confirmation of the Case Resolution Plan;
 - b. \$500,000 on the effective date of the Case Resolution Plan; and
 - c. \$750,000 on completion of cash or property distributions to creditors as contemplated by the Case Resolution Plan.

iii. Debtor/Creditor Monetization Vehicle Restructuring Fee:

1. On confirmation of any plan or reorganization or liquidation based on a debtor/creditor trust or similar asset monetization and claims resolution vehicle that does not include agreement among the debtor and creditors on a material amount of the outstanding claims and their respective treatment at confirmation (a “Monetization Vehicle Plan”):
 - a. \$500,000 on confirmation of the Monetization Vehicle Plan;
 - b. \$250,000 on the effective date of the Monetization Vehicle Plan; and
 - c. A contingent restructuring fee to be determined by the board or oversight committee installed to oversee the implementation of any Monetization Vehicle Plan based on the CEO/CRO (or acting as trustee) based upon performance under the plan after all material distributions under the Monetization Vehicle Plan are made.
2. Out-of-Pocket Expenses: In addition to the Base and Bonus Compensation, I shall be entitled to reimbursement for actual and reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (“Expenses”) incurred in connection with the provision of services hereunder. Expenses will be billed along with Base Compensation and shall be paid by the Company at the same time. Expenses will be generally consistent with expenses incurred to date as a member of the Board.

Bankruptcy Court Approval

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, I understand that this Agreement is contingent, in all respects, on the approval of the Bankruptcy Court. I also understand that the Company will seek approval of this Agreement in stages and that the Company will first seek approval of my retention as CEO and CRO and the payment of the Base Compensation and will defer seeking Bankruptcy Court approval of the Restructuring Fee until there have been further developments in the Bankruptcy Case.

Conflicts and Other Engagements

I am not aware of any potential conflicts of interest based on my understanding of the various parties involved in this matter to date.

The Company is aware that this engagement is not an exclusive engagement of my time, and that I have and will continue to have other business engagements and investments unrelated to the Company. Nothing in this Agreement or otherwise precludes me from representing or working with or for any other person or entity in matters not directly related to the services being provided to the Company under this Agreement. However, I will not take on any engagements directly adverse to the Company during the term of this engagement.

Privilege

I understand that in the course of this engagement, I may become party to or my services may become part of work product of legal counsel to the Company (the Company's in-house and outside counsel are collectively referred to as "Counsel"), and all communications between Counsel and me relating to this engagement shall be protected from disclosure to third parties under the attorney work product doctrine and/or the attorney-client privilege, and, therefore, shall be treated by me as privileged and confidential. I further understand that the Company has the exclusive right to waive the attorney-client privilege, and Counsel has the exclusive right to waive the protections afforded under the attorney work-product doctrine.

Termination of Engagement

This Agreement may be terminated at any time by either the Company or by me upon two weeks advance written notice given to the other party. The termination of this Agreement shall not affect my right to receive, and the Company's obligation to pay, any and all Base Compensation and Expenses incurred (even if not billed) prior to the giving of the termination notice; provided, however, that (i) if this Agreement is terminated by me, the amount of Base Compensation owed shall be calculated based on the actual number of days worked during the applicable month and I will return any Base Compensation received in excess of such amount and (ii) if this Agreement is terminated by the Company, Base Compensation shall be deemed fully earned as of the first day of any month. Bonus Compensation shall be earned by me immediately upon termination of me by the Company; provided, however, I shall not be entitled to Bonus Compensation if (a) the Bankruptcy Case is converted to chapter 7 or dismissed; (b) a chapter 11 trustee is appointed in the Bankruptcy Case; (c) I am terminated by the Company for Cause; or (d) I resign prior to confirmation of a plan or court approval of a sale as described in the Fees and Expense/Compensation for Services section hereof. For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" means any of the following grounds for termination of my engagement, in each case as reasonably determined by the Board within 60 days of the Board becoming aware of the existence of the event or circumstance: (A) fraud, embezzlement, or any act of moral turpitude or willful misconduct on my part; (B) conviction of or the entry of a plea of nolo contendere by me for any felony; (C) the willful breach by me of any material term of this Agreement; or (D) the willful failure or refusal by me to perform my duties to the Company, which, if capable of being cured, is not cured on or before fifteen (15) days after my receipt of written notice from the Company.

Conditional Requirement to Seek Further Bankruptcy Court Approval of Agreement

The official committee of unsecured creditors in the Bankruptcy Case (the "Committee") may, upon two weeks advance written notice to the Company, require the Company to file a motion with the Bankruptcy Court on normal notice seeking a continuation of this Agreement and if such motion is not filed, this Agreement will terminate at the expiration of such two week period. If the Company files such motion, I will be entitled to my Base Compensation through and including the date on which a final order is entered on such motion by the Bankruptcy Court. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Committee may not deliver such notice to the Company until a date which is more than ninety days following the date the Bankruptcy Court enters an order approving this Agreement.

Indemnification

As a material part of the consideration to me under this Agreement, the Company agrees (i) to indemnify and hold harmless me and any of my affiliates (the “Indemnified Party”), to the fullest extent lawful, from and against any and all losses, claims, costs, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof), joint or several, arising out of or related to this Agreement, my engagement under this Agreement, or any actions taken or omitted to be taken by me or the Company in connection with this Agreement and (ii) to reimburse the Indemnified Party for all expenses (including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel) as they are incurred in connection with investigating, preparing, pursuing, defending, settling or compromising any action, suit, dispute, inquiry, investigation or proceeding, pending or threatened, brought by or against any person (including, without limitation, any shareholder or derivative action, or any fee dispute), arising out of or relating to this Agreement, or such engagement, or actions. However, the Company shall not be liable under the foregoing indemnity and reimbursement agreement for any loss, claim, damage or liability which is finally judicially determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted primarily from the willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Indemnified Party.

The indemnification and insurance currently covering my role as a director shall be extended to me and fully cover me as provided therein in my roles as CEO and CRO.

Miscellaneous

This Agreement (a) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes any other communications, understandings or agreements among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and (b) may be modified, amended or supplemented only by written agreement among all the parties hereto.

This Agreement is subject to approval by the Bankruptcy Court. As part of such approval the Company shall request that any such order approving this Agreement contain a provision extending the protections afforded to me as a Board Member pursuant to Paragraph 10 of the Order Approving Settlement with Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors Regarding Governance of the Debtor and Procedures for Operations in the Ordinary Course entered by the Bankruptcy Court on January 9, 2020 [Docket No. 339] to my role as CEO and CRO, which Order prohibits the commencement of any action against me without first obtaining Bankruptcy Court approval to initiate such action.

This Agreement and all controversies arising from or related to performance hereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. The parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of and venue in the federal and state courts located in New York City and waive any right to trial by jury in connection with any dispute related to this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be binding upon the parties and their respective successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement.

Failure of any party at any time to require performance of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the right to require full performance thereof at any time thereafter, and the waiver by any party of a breach of such provisions shall not be taken as or held to be a waiver of any subsequent breach or as nullifying the effectiveness of such provision.

Notices provided for in this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective address set forth above in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith.

This Agreement and my rights and duties hereunder shall not be assignable or delegable by me.

The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such Federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation.

This Agreement may be executed (including by electronic execution) in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Agreement by electronic mail shall have the same force and effect as the delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Please confirm the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding by signing and returning a copy of this Agreement, whereupon it shall become binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,



James. P. Seery, Jr.

AGREED AND ACCEPTED

HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT L.P.

By: Strand Advisors, Inc., its general partner

John Dubel
Director
Strand Advisors, Inc.

Russell Nelms
Director
Strand Advisors, Inc.

005917

This Agreement shall be binding upon the parties and their respective successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement.

Failure of any party at any time to require performance of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the right to require full performance thereof at any time thereafter, and the waiver by any party of a breach of such provisions shall not be taken as or held to be a waiver of any subsequent breach or as nullifying the effectiveness of such provision.

Notices provided for in this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective address set forth above in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith.

This Agreement and my rights and duties hereunder shall not be assignable or delegable by me.

The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such Federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation.

This Agreement may be executed (including by electronic execution) in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Agreement by electronic mail shall have the same force and effect as the delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Please confirm the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding by signing and returning a copy of this Agreement, whereupon it shall become binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

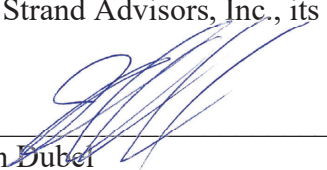
Very truly yours,

James. P. Seery, Jr.

AGREED AND ACCEPTED

HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT L.P.

By: Strand Advisors, Inc., its general partner



John Dubel
Director
Strand Advisors, Inc.

Russell Nelms
Director
Strand Advisors, Inc.

005918

This Agreement shall be binding upon the parties and their respective successors and assigns, and no other person shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement.

Failure of any party at any time to require performance of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the right to require full performance thereof at any time thereafter, and the waiver by any party of a breach of such provisions shall not be taken as or held to be a waiver of any subsequent breach or as nullifying the effectiveness of such provision.

Notices provided for in this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective address set forth above in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith.

This Agreement and my rights and duties hereunder shall not be assignable or delegable by me.

The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such Federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation.

This Agreement may be executed (including by electronic execution) in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this Agreement by electronic mail shall have the same force and effect as the delivery of an original executed counterpart of this Agreement.

Please confirm the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding by signing and returning a copy of this Agreement, whereupon it shall become binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

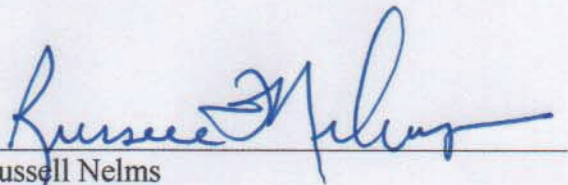
James. P. Seery, Jr.

AGREED AND ACCEPTED

HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT L.P.

By: Strand Advisors, Inc., its general partner

John Dubel
Director
Strand Advisors, Inc.



Russell Nelms
Director
Strand Advisors, Inc.

005919

EXHIBIT 37

005920

IN THE UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
DALLAS DIVISION

In re:

HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.,¹

Debtor.

) Chapter 11

) Case No. 19-34054-sgj11

**DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FOR THE FIFTH AMENDED PLAN OF
REORGANIZATION OF HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.**

PACHULSKI STANG ZIEHL & JONES LLP

Jeffrey N. Pomerantz (CA Bar No.143717)

Ira D. Kharasch (CA Bar No. 109084)

Gregory V. Demo (NY Bar No. 5371992)

10100 Santa Monica Boulevard, 13th Floor

Los Angeles, CA 90067

Telephone: (310) 277-6910

Facsimile: (310) 201-0760

Email: jpomerantz@pszjlaw.com

ikharasch@pszjlaw.com

gdemo@pszjlaw.com

HAYWARD & ASSOCIATES PLLC

Melissa S. Hayward (TX Bar No. 24044908)

Zachery Z. Annable (TX Bar No. 24053075)

10501 N. Central Expy, Ste. 106

Dallas, TX 75231

Telephone: (972) 755-7100

Facsimile: (972) 755-7110

Email: MHayward@HaywardFirm.com

ZAnnable@HaywardFirm.com:

Counsel for the Debtor and Debtor-in-Possession

¹ The Debtor's last four digits of its taxpayer identification number are (6725). The headquarters and service address for the above-captioned Debtor is 300 Crescent Court, Suite 700, Dallas, TX 75201.



ARTICLE I. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	6
A. Summary of the Plan	6
B. An Overview of the Chapter 11 Process	8
C. Purpose and Effect of the Plan	8
1. <u>The Plan of Reorganization</u>	8
2. <u>Plan Overview</u>	9
3. <u>Voting on the Plan</u>	10
4. <u>Confirmation of the Plan</u>	11
5. <u>Confirming and Effectuating the Plan</u>	12
6. <u>Rules of Interpretation</u>	12
7. <u>Distribution of Confirmation Hearing Notice and Solicitation Package to Holders of Claims and Equity Interests</u>	12
8. <u>Instructions and Procedures for Voting</u>	14
9. <u>The Confirmation Hearing</u>	15
10. <u>The Deadline for Objecting to Confirmation of the Plan</u>	16
11. <u>Notice Parties</u>	16
12. <u>Effect of Confirmation of the Plan</u>	16
D. Effectiveness of the Plan	17
E. RISK FACTORS	17
ARTICLE II. BACKGROUND TO THE CHAPTER 11 CASE AND SUMMARY OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS TO DATE	17
A. Description and History of the Debtor’s Business	17
B. The Debtor’s Corporate Structure	17
C. Business Overview	18
D. Prepetition Capital Structure	18
1. <u>Jefferies Margin Borrowings (Secured)</u>	18
2. <u>The Frontier Bank Loan (Secured)</u>	19
3. <u>Other Unsecured Obligations</u>	19

4.	<u>Equity Interests</u>	20
E.	SEC Filings	20
F.	Events Leading Up to the Debtor’s Bankruptcy Filings	20
G.	Additional Prepetition Litigation	21
H.	The Debtor’s Bankruptcy Proceeding	24
I.	First Day Relief	24
J.	Other Procedural and Administrative Motions	25
K.	United States Trustee	25
L.	Appointment of Committee	26
M.	Meeting of Creditors	26
N.	Schedules, Statements of Financial Affairs, and Claims Bar Date	26
O.	Governance Settlement with the Committee	27
P.	Appointment of James P. Seery, Jr., as Chief Executive Officer and Chief Restructuring Officer	27
Q.	Mediation	28
R.	Postpetition Settlements	28
1.	<u>Settlement with Acis and the Terry Parties</u>	28
2.	<u>Settlement with the Redeemer Committee</u>	29
S.	Certain Outstanding Material Claims	30
T.	Treatment of Shared Service and Sub-Advisory Agreements	31
U.	Portfolio Managements with Issuer Entities	32
V.	Resignation of James Dondero	33
W.	Exclusive Periods for Filing a Plan and Soliciting Votes	33
X.	Negotiations with Constituents	34
Y.	Highland Capital Management, L.P. Retirement Plan and Trust	34
ARTICLE III. <u>SUMMARY OF THE PLAN</u>		35
A.	Administrative and Priority Tax Claims	35
1.	<u>Administrative Expense Claims</u>	35
2.	<u>Professional Fee Claims</u>	36
3.	<u>Priority Tax Claims</u>	37
B.	Classification and Treatment of Classified Claims and Equity Interests	37

1.	<u>Summary</u>	37
2.	<u>Elimination of Vacant Classes</u>	38
3.	<u>Impaired/Voting Classes</u>	38
4.	<u>Unimpaired/Non-Voting Classes</u>	38
5.	<u>Impaired/Non-Voting Classes</u>	38
6.	<u>Cramdown</u>	39
C.	Classification and Treatment of Claims and Equity Interests	39
1.	<u>Class 1 – Jefferies Secured Claim</u>	39
2.	<u>Class 2 – Frontier Secured Claim</u>	39
3.	<u>Class 3 – Other Secured Claims</u>	40
4.	<u>Class 4 – Priority Non-Tax Claims</u>	40
5.	<u>Class 5 – Retained Employee Claims</u>	41
6.	<u>Class 6 – PTO Claims</u>	41
7.	<u>Class 7 – Convenience Claims</u>	41
8.	<u>Class 8 – General Unsecured Claims</u>	42
9.	<u>Class 9 – Subordinated Claims</u>	43
10.	<u>Class 10 – Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests</u>	44
11.	<u>Class 11 – Class A Limited Partnership Interests</u>	44
D.	Special Provision Governing Unimpaired Claims	45
E.	Subordinated Claims	45
F.	Means for Implementation of the Plan	45
1.	<u>Summary</u>	45
2.	<u>The Claimant Trust</u>	46
(a)	<i>Creation and Governance of the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust</i>	46
(a)	<i>Claimant Trust Oversight Committee</i>	47
(b)	<i>Purpose of the Claimant Trust</i>	48

(c)	<i>Purpose of the Litigation Sub-Trust.</i>	48
(d)	<i>Claimant Trust Agreement and Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement.</i>	48
(e)	<i>Compensation and Duties of Trustees.</i>	50
(f)	<i>Cooperation of Debtor and Reorganized Debtor.</i>	50
(g)	<i>United States Federal Income Tax Treatment of the Claimant Trust.</i>	50
(h)	<i>Tax Reporting.</i>	50
(i)	<i>Claimant Trust Assets.</i>	51
(j)	<i>Claimant Trust Expenses.</i>	51
(k)	<i>Trust Distributions to Claimant Trust Beneficiaries.</i>	51
(l)	<i>Cash Investments.</i>	51
(m)	<i>Dissolution of the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust.</i>	52
3.	<u>The Reorganized Debtor</u>	52
(a)	<i>Corporate Existence</i>	52
(b)	<i>Cancellation of Equity Interests and Release</i>	53
(c)	<i>Issuance of New Partnership Interests</i>	53
(d)	<i>Management of the Reorganized Debtor</i>	53
(e)	<i>Vesting of Assets in the Reorganized Debtor</i>	53
(f)	<i>Purpose of the Reorganized Debtor</i>	54
(g)	<i>Distribution of Proceeds from the Reorganized Debtor Assets; Transfer of Reorganized Debtor Assets</i>	54
4.	<u>Company Action</u>	54
5.	<u>Release of Liens, Claims and Equity Interests</u>	55
6.	<u>Cancellation of Notes, Certificates and Instruments</u>	55
7.	<u>Cancellation of Existing Instruments Governing Security Interests</u>	56

8.	<u>Control Provisions</u>	56
9.	<u>Treatment of Vacant Classes</u>	56
10.	<u>Plan Documents</u>	56
11.	<u>Highland Capital Management, L.P. Retirement Plan and Trust</u>	56
A.	<u>Treatment of Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases</u>	57
1.	<u>Assumption, Assignment, or Rejection of Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases</u>	57
2.	<u>Claims Based on Rejection of Executory Contracts or Unexpired Leases</u>	58
3.	<u>Cure of Defaults for Assumed or Assigned Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases</u>	58
B.	<u>Provisions Governing Distributions</u>	59
1.	<u>Dates of Distributions</u>	59
2.	<u>Distribution Agent</u>	60
3.	<u>Cash Distributions</u>	60
4.	<u>Disputed Claims Reserve</u>	60
5.	<u>Distributions from the Disputed Claims Reserve</u>	61
6.	<u>Rounding of Payments</u>	61
7.	<u>De Minimis Distribution</u>	61
8.	<u>Distributions on Account of Allowed Claims</u>	62
9.	<u>General Distribution Procedures</u>	62
10.	<u>Address for Delivery of Distributions</u>	62
11.	<u>Undeliverable Distributions and Unclaimed Property</u>	62
12.	<u>Withholding Taxes</u>	63
13.	<u>Setoffs</u>	63
14.	<u>Surrender of Cancelled Instruments or Securities</u>	63
15.	<u>Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Securities</u>	63

C.	Procedures for Resolving Contingent, Unliquidated and Disputed Claims	64
1.	<u>Filing of Proofs of Claim</u>	64
2.	<u>Disputed Claims</u>	64
3.	<u>Procedures Regarding Disputed Claims or Disputed Equity Interests</u>	64
4.	<u>Allowance of Claims and Equity Interests</u>	64
	<i>Allowance of Claims</i>	64
	<i>Estimation</i>	65
	<i>Disallowance of Claims</i>	65
D.	Effectiveness of the Plan	66
1.	<u>Conditions Precedent to the Effective Date</u>	66
2.	<u>Waiver of Conditions</u>	67
3.	<u>Effect of Non-Occurrence of Conditions to Effectiveness</u>	67
4.	<u>Dissolution of the Committee</u>	67
E.	<u>Exculpation, Injunction, and Related Provisions</u>	68
1.	<u>General</u>	68
3.	<u>Exculpation</u>	69
4.	<u>Releases by the Debtor</u>	70
5.	<u>Preservation of Rights of Action</u>	71
	<i>Maintenance of Causes of Action</i>	71
	<i>Preservation of All Causes of Action Not Expressly Settled or Released</i>	72
6.	<u>Injunction</u>	72
7.	Term of Injunctions or Stays	73
8.	Continuance of January 9 Order	73
F.	Article XII.D of the Plan	74
G.	Binding Nature of Plan	74
H.	Statutory Requirements for Confirmation of the Plan	74
1.	<u>Best Interests of Creditors Test</u>	75

2.	<u>Liquidation Analysis</u>	75
3.	<u>Feasibility</u>	76
4.	<u>Valuation</u>	77
5.	<u>Acceptance by Impaired Classes</u>	77
6.	<u>Confirmation Without Acceptance by Impaired Classes</u>	78
7.	<u>No Unfair Discrimination</u>	78
8.	<u>Fair and Equitable Test</u>	78
ARTICLE IV. RISK FACTORS		79
A. Certain Bankruptcy Law and Other Considerations		79
1.	<u>Parties in Interest May Object to the Debtor’s Classification of Claims and Equity Interests, or Designation as Unimpaired</u>	79
2.	<u>The Debtor May Not Be Able to Secure Confirmation of the Plan</u>	79
3.	<u>The Conditions Precedent to the Effective Date of the Plan May Not Occur</u>	80
4.	<u>Continued Risk Following Effectiveness</u>	80
5.	<u>The Effective Date May Not Occur</u>	80
6.	<u>The Chapter 11 Case May Be Converted to Cases Under Chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code</u>	81
7.	<u>Claims Estimation</u>	81
8.	<u>The Financial Information Contained Herein is Based on the Debtor’s Books and Records and, Unless Otherwise Stated, No Audit was Performed</u>	81
B. Risks Related to Recoveries under the Plan		81
1.	<u>The Reorganized Debtor and/or Claimant Trust May Not Be Able to Achieve the Debtor’s Projected Financial Results</u>	81
2.	<u>Claim Contingencies Could Affect Creditor Recoveries</u>	82
3.	<u>If Approved, the Debtor Release Could Release Claims Against Potential Defendants of Estate Causes of Action With Respect to Which the Claimant Trust Would Otherwise Have Recourse</u>	82

C.	Investment Risk Disclaimer	82
1.	<u>Investment Risks in General.....</u>	82
2.	<u>General Economic and Market Conditions and Issuer Risk.....</u>	82
D.	Disclosure Statement Disclaimer	83
1.	<u>The Information Contained Herein is for Disclosure Purposes Only.</u>	83
2.	<u>This Disclosure Statement was Not Approved by the SEC.....</u>	83
3.	<u>This Disclosure Statement Contains Forward-Looking Statements.....</u>	83
4.	<u>No Legal or Tax Advice is Provided to You by This Disclosure Statement.</u>	83
5.	<u>No Admissions Are Made by This Disclosure Statement.</u>	84
6.	<u>No Reliance Should Be Placed on Any Failure to Identify Litigation Claims or Projected Objections.</u>	84
7.	<u>Nothing Herein Constitutes a Waiver of Any Right to Object to Claims or Equity Interests or Recover Transfers and Assets.</u>	84
8.	<u>The Information Used Herein was Provided by the Debtor and was Relied Upon by the Debtor’s Advisors.</u>	84
9.	<u>The Disclosure Statement May Contain Inaccuracies.</u>	84
10.	<u>No Representations Made Outside the Disclosure Statement Are Authorized.</u>	85
	ARTICLE V. ALTERNATIVES TO CONFIRMATION AND EFFECTIVENESS OF THE PLAN.....	85
	ARTICLE VI. U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PLAN	85
A.	Consequences to the Debtor.....	86
1.	<u>Cancellation of Debt.....</u>	86
2.	<u>Transfer of Assets.....</u>	87
B.	U.S. Federal Income Tax Treatment of the Claimant Trust	87
C.	Consequences to Holders of Allowed Claims	88
1.	<u>Recognized Gain or Loss.....</u>	88

2.	<u>Distribution in Discharge of Accrued Unpaid Interest</u>	89
3.	<u>Information Reporting and Withholding</u>	89
D.	Treatment of the Disputed Claims Reserve	89
ARTICLE VII. RECOMMENDATION		90

HIGHLAND CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P., as debtor and debtor-in-possession in the above-captioned cases (the “Debtor”), is sending you this document and the accompanying materials (the “Disclosure Statement”) because you are a creditor or interest holder in connection with the *Fifth Amended Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization of Highland Capital Management, L.P.*, dated November 24, 2020, as the same may be amended from time to time (the “Plan”).² The Debtor has filed a voluntary petition under chapter 11 of title 11 of the United States Code, as amended (the “Bankruptcy Code”).

This Disclosure Statement has not yet been approved by the Bankruptcy Court as containing adequate information within the meaning of section 1125(a) of the Bankruptcy Code. The Debtor intends to seek an order or orders of the Bankruptcy Court (a) approving this Disclosure Statement as containing adequate information and (b) confirming the Plan.

A copy of the Plan is attached hereto as Exhibit A.

The Debtor believes that the Plan is fair and equitable, will maximize the value of the Debtor’s Estate, and is in the best interests of the Debtor and its constituents. Notably, the Plan provides for the transfer of the majority of the Debtor’s Assets to a Claimant Trust. The balance of the Debtor’s Assets, including the management of the Managed Funds, will remain with the Reorganized Debtor. The Reorganized Debtor will be managed by New GP LLC – a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Claimant Trust. This structure will allow for continuity in the Managed Funds and an orderly and efficient monetization of the Debtor’s Assets.

The Claimant Trust, the Litigation Trust, or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, will institute, file, prosecute, enforce, abandon, settle, compromise, release, or withdraw any and all Causes of Action without any further order of the Bankruptcy Court, and the Claimant Trust and Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, will sell, liquidate, or otherwise monetize all Claimant Trust Assets and Reorganized Debtor Assets and resolve all Claims, except as otherwise provided in the Plan, the Claimant Trust Agreement, or the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement.

**IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS
DISCLOSURE STATEMENT FOR YOU TO READ**

The Debtor is providing the information in this Disclosure Statement to Holders of Claims and Equity Interests in connection with the Debtor’s Plan. Nothing in this Disclosure Statement may be relied upon or used by any Entity for any purpose other than with respect to confirmation of the Plan. The information contained in this Disclosure Statement is included for purposes of soliciting acceptances to, and confirmation of, the Plan and may not be relied on for any other purpose.

This Disclosure Statement has not been filed for approval with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) or any state authority and neither the SEC nor any state authority has passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Disclosure Statement or upon

² All capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan. To the extent that a definition of a term in the text of this Disclosure Statement and the definition of such term in the Plan are inconsistent, the definition included in the Plan shall control and govern.

the merits of the Plan. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense. This Disclosure Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any state or jurisdiction.

This Disclosure Statement contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements consist of any statement other than a recitation of historical fact and can be identified by the use of forward-looking terminology such as “may,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “estimate” or “continue” or the negative thereof or other variations thereon or comparable terminology. The Debtor considers all statements regarding anticipated or future matters to be forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements may include statements about:

- the effects of insolvency proceedings on the Debtor’s business and relationships with its creditors;
- business strategy;
- financial condition, revenues, cash flows, and expenses;
- financial strategy, budget, projections, and operating results;
- variation from projected operating and financial data;
- substantial capital requirements;
- availability and terms of capital;
- plans, objectives, and expectations;
- the adequacy of the Debtor’s capital resources and liquidity; and
- the Claimant Trust’s or the Reorganized Debtor’s ability to satisfy future cash obligations.

Statements concerning these and other matters are not guarantees of the Claimant Trust’s or Reorganized Debtor’s future performance. There are risks, uncertainties, and other important factors that could cause the Claimant Trust’s or Reorganized Debtor’s actual performance or achievements to be different from those that may be projected. The reader is cautioned that all forward-looking statements are necessarily speculative and there are certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual events or results to differ materially from those referred to in such forward-looking statements. Therefore, any analyses, estimates, or recovery projections may or may not turn out to be accurate.

This Disclosure Statement has been prepared pursuant to section 1125 of the Bankruptcy Code and Bankruptcy Rule 3016 and is not necessarily in accordance with federal or state securities laws or other similar laws.

No legal or tax advice is provided to you by this Disclosure Statement. The Debtor urges each Holder of a Claim or an Equity Interest to consult with its own advisers with respect to any legal, financial, securities, tax or business advice in reviewing this Disclosure Statement, the Plan and each of the proposed transactions contemplated thereby. Further, the Bankruptcy Court's approval of the adequacy of disclosures contained in this Disclosure Statement does not constitute the Bankruptcy Court's approval of the merits of the Plan or a guarantee by the Bankruptcy Court of the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein.

Pachulski Stang Ziehl & Jones LLP ("PSZ&J") is general insolvency counsel to the Debtor. Development Specialists, Inc. ("DSI") is the Debtor's financial advisor. PSZ&J, DSI, and the Independent Board (as defined below) have relied upon information provided by the Debtor in connection with preparation of this Disclosure Statement. PSZ&J has not independently verified the information contained herein.

This Disclosure Statement contains, among other things, summaries of the Plan, the management of the Reorganized Debtor, the Claimant Trust, certain statutory provisions, certain events in the Debtor's Chapter 11 Case, and certain documents related to the Plan that are attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference or that may be filed later with the Plan Supplement. Although the Debtor believes that these summaries are fair and accurate, these summaries are qualified in their entirety to the extent that the summaries do not set forth the entire text of such documents or statutory provisions or every detail of such events. In the event of any conflict, inconsistency or discrepancy between a description in this Disclosure Statement and the terms and provisions of the Plan or any other documents incorporated herein by reference, the Plan or such other documents will govern and control for all purposes. Except where otherwise specifically noted, factual information contained in this Disclosure Statement has been provided by the Debtor's management. The Debtor does not represent or warrant that the information contained herein or attached hereto is without any material inaccuracy or omission.

In preparing this Disclosure Statement, the Debtor relied on financial data derived from the Debtor's books and records and on various assumptions regarding the Debtor's business. The Debtor's management has reviewed the financial information provided in this Disclosure Statement. Although the Debtor has used its reasonable business judgment to ensure the accuracy of this financial information, the financial information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this Disclosure Statement has not been audited (unless otherwise expressly provided herein) and no representations or warranties are made as to the accuracy of the financial information contained herein or assumptions regarding the Debtor's business and its, the Reorganized Debtor's, and the Claimant Trust's future results. The Debtor expressly cautions readers not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements contained herein.

This Disclosure Statement does not constitute, and may not be construed as, an admission of fact, liability, stipulation or waiver. Rather, this Disclosure Statement shall constitute a statement made in settlement negotiations related to potential contested matters, potential adversary proceedings and other pending or threatened litigation or actions.

No reliance should be placed on the fact that a particular litigation claim or projected objection to a particular Claim or Equity Interest is, or is not, identified in the Disclosure Statement. Except as provided under the Plan, the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, may seek to investigate, file and prosecute Claims and Causes of Action and may object to Claims or Equity Interests after the Confirmation Date or Effective Date of the Plan irrespective of whether the Disclosure Statement identifies any such Claims or Equity Interests or objections to Claims or Equity Interests on the terms specified in the Plan.

The Debtor is generally making the statements and providing the financial information contained in this Disclosure Statement as of the date hereof where feasible, unless otherwise specifically noted. Although the Debtor may subsequently update the information in this Disclosure Statement, the Debtor has no affirmative duty to do so. Holders of Claims and Equity Interests reviewing this Disclosure Statement should not infer that, at the time of their review, the facts set forth herein have not changed since the Disclosure Statement was sent. Information contained herein is subject to completion, modification, or amendment. The Debtor reserves the right to file an amended or modified Plan and related Disclosure Statement from time to time.

The Debtor has not authorized any Entity to give any information about or concerning the Plan other than that which is contained in this Disclosure Statement. The Debtor has not authorized any representations concerning the Debtor or the value of its property other than as set forth in this Disclosure Statement.

Holders of Claims or Equity Interests must rely on their own evaluation of the Debtor and their own analyses of the terms of the Plan in considering the Plan. Importantly, each Holder of a Claim should review the Plan in its entirety and consider carefully all of the information in this Disclosure Statement and any exhibits hereto, including the risk factors described in greater detail in ARTICLE IV herein, "Risk Factors."

If the Plan is confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court and the Effective Date occurs, all Holders of Claims against, and Holders of Equity Interests in, the Debtor will be bound by the terms of the Plan and the transactions contemplated thereby.

The effectiveness of the Plan is subject to certain material conditions precedent described herein and set forth in Article IX of the Plan. There is no assurance that the Plan will be confirmed, or if confirmed, that the conditions required to be satisfied for the Plan to become effective will be satisfied (or waived).

EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT A – Plan of Reorganization

EXHIBIT B – Organizational Chart of the Debtor

EXHIBIT C – Liquidation Analysis/Financial Projections

THE DEBTOR HEREBY ADOPTS AND INCORPORATES EACH EXHIBIT
ATTACHED TO THIS DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY REFERENCE AS THOUGH
FULLY SET FORTH HEREIN.

ARTICLE I.
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Disclosure Statement is provided for informational purposes only.

In the opinion of the Debtor, the Plan is preferable to the alternatives described in this Disclosure Statement because it provides for the highest distributions to the Debtor's creditors and interest holders. The Debtor believes that any delay in confirmation of the Plan would result in significant administrative expenses resulting in less value available to the Debtor's constituents. In addition, any alternative other than confirmation of the Plan could result in extensive delays and increased administrative expenses resulting in smaller distributions to Holders of Allowed Claims and Equity Interests than that which is proposed under the Plan. Accordingly, the Debtor recommends that all Holders of Claims and Equity Interests support confirmation of the Plan.

This Executive Summary is being provided to Holders of Allowed Claims and Equity Interests as an overview of the material items addressed in the Disclosure Statement and the Plan, which is qualified by reference to the entire Disclosure Statement and by the actual terms of the Plan (including all exhibits attached hereto and to the Plan and the Plan Supplement), and should not be relied upon for a comprehensive discussion of the Disclosure Statement and/or the Plan. Section 1125 of the Bankruptcy Code requires a debtor to prepare a disclosure statement containing information of a kind, and in sufficient detail, to enable a hypothetical reasonable investor to make an informed judgment regarding acceptance or rejection of the plan of reorganization or liquidation. As such, this Disclosure Statement is being submitted in accordance with the requirements of section 1125 of the Bankruptcy Code. This Disclosure Statement includes, without limitation, information about:

- the Debtor's operating and financial history;
- the significant events that have occurred to date;
- the Confirmation process; and
- the terms and provisions of the Plan, including key aspects of the Claimant Trust and the Reorganized Debtor, certain effects of Confirmation of the Plan, certain risk factors relating to the Plan, and the manner in which distributions will be made under the Plan.

The Debtor believes that any alternative to Confirmation of the Plan would result in significant delays, litigation, and additional costs, and ultimately would diminish the Debtor's value. **Accordingly, the Debtor strongly supports confirmation of the Plan.**

A. Summary of the Plan

The Plan represents a significant achievement for the Debtor. As discussed herein, the Plan provides that the Claimant Trust will receive the majority of the Debtor's assets, including Causes of Action. The assets being transferred to the Claimant Trust are referred to, collectively, as the Claimant Trust Assets. The Claimant Trust will – for the benefit of the Claimant Trust

Beneficiaries – monetize the Claimant Trust Assets, pursue the Causes of Action, and work to conclude the various lawsuits and litigation claims pending against the Estate.

The Plan also provides for the reorganization of the Debtor. This will be accomplished by the cancellation of the Debtor's current Equity Interests, which consist of partnership interests held by: The Dugaboy Investment Trust;³ the Hunter Mountain Investment Trust ("Hunter Mountain"); Mark Okada, personally and through family trusts; and Strand, the Debtor's general partner. On the Effective Date, the Debtor or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, will issue new Class A Limited Partnership Interests to (i) the Claimant Trust, as limited partner, and (ii) New GP LLC, as general partner, and will admit (a) the Claimant Trust as the limited partner of the Reorganized Debtor, and (b) New GP LLC as the general partner of the Reorganized Debtor. The Claimant Trust, as limited partner, will ratify New GP LLC's appointment as general partner of the Reorganized Debtor. The Reorganized Debtor will be managed by the Claimant Trust, as the managing member of New GP LLC.

The Reorganized Debtor will oversee the monetization of the Reorganized Debtor Assets, which consist of, among other Assets, the management of the Managed Funds. The net proceeds from the Reorganized Debtor Assets will ultimately be distributed to the Claimant Trust and available for distribution to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries.

The following is an overview of certain other material terms of the Plan:

- Allowed Priority Non-Tax Claims will be paid in full;
- Allowed Retained Employee Claims will be Reinstated;
- Allowed Convenience Claims will receive the lesser of (i) 85% of their Allowed Claim or (ii) such Holder's Pro Rata share of the Convenience Claims Cash Pool (*i.e.*, \$13,150,000). Holders of Convenience Claims can elect the treatment provided to General Unsecured Claims by making the GUC Election on their Ballots;
- Allowed General Unsecured Claims and Allowed Subordinated Claims will receive their Pro Rata share of Claimant Trust Interests. The Claimant Trust Interests distributed to Allowed General Unsecured Claims will be senior to those distributed to Allowed Subordinated Claims as set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement. Holders of General Unsecured Claims that are liquidated as of the Confirmation Date can elect the treatment provided to Convenience Class Election by reducing their Claims to \$1,000,000 and making the Convenience Class Election on their Ballots; and
- Allowed Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests and Allowed Class A Limited Partnership Interests will receive their Pro Rata share of the Contingent Claimant Trust Interests.

³ The Dugaboy Investment Trust is a Delaware trust created to manage the assets of James Dondero and his family.

B. An Overview of the Chapter 11 Process

Chapter 11 is the principal business reorganization chapter of the Bankruptcy Code. Pursuant to chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, a debtor may remain in possession of its assets and business and attempt to reorganize its business for the benefit of such debtor, its creditors, and other parties in interest. A plan of reorganization sets forth the means for satisfying claims against and interests in a debtor. Confirmation of a plan of reorganization by a bankruptcy court makes the plan binding upon the debtor and any creditor of or interest holder in the debtor, whether or not such creditor or interest holder (i) is impaired under or has accepted the plan or (ii) receives or retains any property under the plan.

The commencement of a Chapter 11 case creates an estate comprised of all of the legal and equitable interests of a debtor in property as of the date that the bankruptcy petition is filed. Sections 1107 and 1108 of the Bankruptcy Code provide that a debtor may continue to operate its business and remain in possession of its property as a “debtor-in-possession,” unless the bankruptcy court orders the appointment of a trustee. The filing of a bankruptcy petition also triggers the automatic stay provisions of section 362 of the Bankruptcy Code which provide, among other things, for an automatic stay of all attempts to collect prepetition claims from a debtor or otherwise interfere with its property or business. Except as otherwise ordered by the bankruptcy court, the automatic stay generally remains in full force and effect until the consummation of a plan of reorganization or liquidation, following confirmation of such plan of reorganization.

The Bankruptcy Code provides that upon commencement of a chapter 11 bankruptcy case, the Office of the United States Trustee may appoint a committee of unsecured creditors and may, in its discretion, appoint additional committees of creditors or of equity interest holders if necessary to assure adequate representation. Please see ARTICLE II for a discussion of the U.S. Trustee and the statutory committees.

Upon the commencement of a chapter 11 bankruptcy case, all creditors and equity interest holders generally have standing to be heard on any issue in the chapter 11 proceedings pursuant to section 1109(b) of the Bankruptcy Code.

The formulation and confirmation of a plan is the principal objective of a chapter 11 case. The plan sets forth the means of satisfying the claims against and equity interests in the debtor.

C. Purpose and Effect of the Plan

1. The Plan of Reorganization

The Debtor is reorganizing pursuant to chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code. As a result, the Confirmation of the Plan means that the Debtor’s business will continue to operate following confirmation of the Plan through the Claimant Trust and the Reorganized Debtor to monetize assets for distribution to Holders of Allowed Claims. The Claimant Trust will hold the Claimant Trust Assets and manage the efficient monetization of, the Claimant Trust Assets. The Claimant Trust will also manage the Reorganized Debtor through the Claimant Trust’s ownership of the Reorganized Debtor’s general partner, New GP LLC. The Claimant Trust will also be the sole limited partner in the Reorganized Debtor. The Reorganized Debtor will manage the wind down

of the Managed Funds as well as the monetization of the balance of the Reorganized Debtor Assets. The Claimant Trust will also establish a Litigation Sub-Trust in accordance with the Plan, which will also be for the benefit of the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries. The Litigation Sub-Trust will receive the Estate Claims. The Litigation Trustee shall be the exclusive trustee of the Estate Claims included in the Claimant Trust Assets subject to oversight by the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee

A bankruptcy court's confirmation of a plan binds the debtor, any entity acquiring property under the plan, any holder of a claim or an equity interest in a debtor and all other entities as may be ordered by the bankruptcy court in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code to the terms and conditions of the confirmed plan, whether or not such Entity voted on the plan or affirmatively voted to reject the plan.

2. Plan Overview

The Plan provides for the classification and treatment of Claims against and Equity Interests in the Debtor. For classification and treatment of Claims and Equity Interests, the Plan designates Classes of Claims and Classes of Equity Interests. These Classes and Plan treatments take into account the differing nature and priority under the Bankruptcy Code of the various Claims and Equity Interests.

The following chart briefly summarizes the classification and treatment of Claims and Equity Interests under the Plan.⁴ Amounts listed below are estimated.

In accordance with section 1122 of the Bankruptcy Code, the Plan provides for eight Classes of Claims against and/or Equity Interests in the Debtor.

The projected recoveries set forth in the table below are estimates only and therefore are subject to change. For a complete description of the Debtor's classification and treatment of Claims or Equity Interests, reference should be made to the entire Plan and the risk factors described in ARTICLE IV below. For certain classes of Claims, the actual amount of Allowed Claims could be materially different than the estimated amounts shown in the table below.

⁴ This chart is only a summary of the classification and treatment of Claims and Equity Interests under the Plan. References should be made to the entire Disclosure Statement and the Plan for a complete description.

Class	Type of Claim or Interest	Estimated Prepetition Claim Amount [1]	Impaired	Entitled to Vote	Estimated Recovery
1	Jefferies Secured Claim	\$0.00	No	No	100%
2	Frontier Secured Claim[2]	\$5,209,964	Yes	Yes	100%
3	Other Secured Claims	\$551,116	No	No	100%
4	Priority Non-Tax Claim	\$16,489	No	No	100%
5	Retained Employee Claim	\$0	No	No	100%
6	PTO Claims [3]	\$1,181,886	No	No	100%
7	Convenience Claims[4]	\$12,064,333	Yes	Yes	85.00%
8	General Unsecured Claims[5]	\$180,442,199	Yes	Yes	85.31%
9	Subordinated Claims	Undetermined	Yes	Yes	Undetermined
10	Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests	N/A	Yes	Yes	Undetermined
11	Class A Limited Partnership Interests	N/A	Yes	Yes	Undetermined

[1] Excludes Priority Tax Claims and certain other unclassified amounts totaling approximately \$1.1 million owed to Joshua and Jennifer Terry and Acis under a settlement agreement.

[2] Excludes interest accrued postpetition estimated at \$318,000, which will be paid on the Effective Date. The Liquidation Analysis/Financial Projections provide for the payment of postpetition interest.

[3] Represents outstanding PTO Claims as of September 30, 2020. PTO Claims are subject to adjustment depending on the amount of actual prepetition PTO Claims outstanding as of the Effective Date. PTO claims are accounted for in the Liquidation Analysis/Financial Projections as an administrative claim and will be paid out in ordinary courses pursuant to applicable state law.

[4] Represents the estimated gross prepetition amount of Convenience Claims with a total payout amount estimated at 85% of \$12.06 million, or \$10.25 million. This number includes approximately \$1.113 million of potential Rejection Claims and assumes that Holders of Allowed General Unsecured Claims that are each less than \$2.50 million opt into the Convenience Class.

[5] Assumes no recovery for UBS, the HarbourVest Entities, IFA, Hunter Mountain, and an Allowed Claim of only \$3,722,019 for Mr. Daugherty (each as discussed further below). Assumes \$1.440 million of potential rejection damage claims. The Liquidation Analysis/Financial Projections assume Highland RCP, LP and Highland RCP Offshore, LP offset their Claim of \$4.4 million against amounts owed to the Debtor.

3. Voting on the Plan

Under the Bankruptcy Code, acceptance of a plan by a Class of Claims or Equity Interests is determined by calculating the number and the amount of Claims voting to accept, based on the actual total Allowed Claims or Equity Interests voting on the Plan. Acceptance by a Class of Claims requires more than one-half of the number of total Allowed Claims in the Class to vote in favor of the Plan and at least two-thirds in dollar amount of the total Allowed Claims in the Class to vote in favor of the Plan. Acceptance by a Class of Equity Interests requires at least two-thirds in amount of the total Allowed Equity Interests in the Class to vote in favor of the Plan.

Under the Bankruptcy Code, only Classes of Claims or Equity Interests that are “Impaired” and that are not deemed as a matter of law to have rejected a plan under Section 1126 of the Bankruptcy Code are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan. Any Class that is “Unimpaired” is not entitled to vote to accept or reject a plan and is conclusively presumed to have accepted the Plan. As set forth in Section 1124 of the Bankruptcy Code, a Class is “Impaired” if the legal, equitable, or contractual rights attaching to the claims or equity interests of that Class are modified or altered.

Pursuant to the Plan, Claims and Equity Interests in Class 2 and Class 7 through Class 11 are Impaired by the Plan, and only the Holders of Claims and Equity Interests in those Classes are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan. Whether a Holder of a Claim or Equity Interest in Class 2 and Class 7 through Class 11 may vote to accept or reject the Plan will also depend on whether the Holder held such Claim or Equity Interest as of November 23, 2020 (the “Voting Record Date”). The Voting Record Date and all of the Debtor’s solicitation and voting procedures shall apply to all of the Debtor’s Creditors and other parties in interest.

Pursuant to the Plan, Claims in Class 1 and Class 3 through Class 6 are Unimpaired by the Plan, and such Holders are deemed to have accepted the Plan and are therefore not entitled to vote on the Plan.

Pursuant to the Plan, there are no Classes that will not receive or retain any property and no Classes are deemed to reject the Plan.

4. Confirmation of the Plan

(a) Confirmation Generally

“Confirmation” is the technical term for the Bankruptcy Court’s approval of a plan of reorganization or liquidation. The timing, standards and factors considered by the Bankruptcy Court in deciding whether to confirm a plan of reorganization are discussed below.

The confirmation of a plan by the Bankruptcy Court binds the debtor, any issuer of securities under a plan, any person acquiring property under a plan, any creditor or equity interest holder of a debtor, and any other person or entity as may be ordered by the Bankruptcy Court in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. Subject to certain limited exceptions, the order issued by the Bankruptcy Court confirming a plan discharges a debtor from any debt that arose before the confirmation of such plan and provides for the treatment of such debt in accordance with the terms of the confirmed plan.

(b) The Confirmation Hearing

Section 1128(a) of the Bankruptcy Code requires the Bankruptcy Court, after notice, to hold a hearing on Confirmation of the Plan. Section 1128(b) of the Bankruptcy Code provides that any party in interest may object to Confirmation of the Plan.

The Debtor will provide notice of the Confirmation Hearing to all necessary parties. The Confirmation Hearing may be adjourned from time to time without further notice except for an

announcement of the adjourned date made at the Confirmation Hearing of any adjournment thereof.

5. Confirming and Effectuating the Plan

It is a condition to the Effective Date of the Plan that the Bankruptcy Court shall have entered the Confirmation Order in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Debtor and the Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors (the “Committee”). Certain other conditions contained in the Plan must be satisfied or waived pursuant to the provisions of the Plan.

6. Rules of Interpretation

The following rules for interpretation and construction shall apply to this Disclosure Statement: (1) capitalized terms used in the Disclosure Statement and not otherwise defined shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan; (2) unless otherwise specified, any reference in this Disclosure Statement to a contract, instrument, release, indenture, or other agreement or document shall be a reference to such document in the particular form or substantially on such terms and conditions described; (3) unless otherwise specified, any reference in this Disclosure Statement to an existing document, schedule, or exhibit, whether or not filed, shall mean such document, schedule, or exhibit, as it may have been or may be amended, modified, or supplemented; (4) any reference to an entity as a Holder of a Claim or Equity Interest includes that Entity’s successors and assigns; (5) unless otherwise specified, all references in this Disclosure Statement to Sections are references to Sections of this Disclosure Statement; (6) unless otherwise specified, all references in this Disclosure Statement to exhibits are references to exhibits in this Disclosure Statement; (7) unless otherwise set forth in this Disclosure Statement, the rules of construction set forth in section 102 of the Bankruptcy Code shall apply; and (8) any term used in capitalized form in this Disclosure Statement that is not otherwise defined in this Disclosure Statement or the Plan but that is used in the Bankruptcy Code or the Bankruptcy Rules shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Bankruptcy Code or the Bankruptcy Rules, as applicable.

7. Distribution of Confirmation Hearing Notice and Solicitation Package to Holders of Claims and Equity Interests

As set forth above, Holders of Claims in Class 1 and Class 3 through Class 6 are not entitled to vote on the Plan. As a result, such parties will not receive solicitation packages or ballots but, instead, will receive this a notice of non-voting status, a notice of the Confirmation Hearing, and instructions on how to receive a copy of the Plan and Disclosure Statement.

The Debtor, with the approval of the Bankruptcy Court, has engaged Kurtzman Carson Consultants LLC (the “Voting Agent”) to serve as the voting agent to process and tabulate Ballots for each Class entitled to vote on the Plan and to generally oversee the voting process. The following materials shall constitute the solicitation package (the “Solicitation Package”):

- This Disclosure Statement, including the Plan and all other Exhibits annexed thereto;

- The Bankruptcy Court order approving this Disclosure Statement (the “Disclosure Statement Order”) (excluding exhibits);
- The notice of, among other things, (i) the date, time, and place of the hearing to consider Confirmation of the Plan and related matters and (ii) the deadline for filing objections to Confirmation of the Plan (the “Confirmation Hearing Notice”);
- A single Ballot, to be used in voting to accept or to reject the Plan and applicable instructions with respect thereto (the “Voting Instructions”);
- A pre-addressed, postage pre-paid return envelope; and
- Such other materials as the Bankruptcy Court may direct or approve.

The Debtor, through the Voting Agent, will distribute the Solicitation Package in accordance with the Disclosure Statement Order. The Solicitation Package is also available at the Debtor’s restructuring website at www.kccllc.net/hcmlp.

On November 13, 2020, the Debtor filed the Plan Supplement [D.I. 1389] that included, among other things, the form of Claimant Trust Agreement, the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement, the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, New GP LLC Documents, the New Frontier Note, the Senior Employee Stipulation, and the identity of the initial members of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee. The Plan Supplement also includes a schedule of the Causes of Action that will be retained after the Effective Date. The Plan Supplement may be supplemented or amended through and including December 18, 2020. If the Plan Supplement is supplemented, such supplemented documents will be made available on the Debtor’s restructuring website at www.kccllc.net/hcmlp.

If you are the Holder of a Claim or Equity Interest and believe that you are entitled to vote on the Plan, but you did not receive a Ballot or your Ballot is damaged or illegible, or if you have any questions concerning voting procedures, you should contact the Voting Agent by writing to Kurtzman Carson Consultants LLC, via email at HighlandInfo@kccllc.com and reference “Highland Capital Management, L.P.” in the subject line or by telephone at toll free: (877) 573-3984, or international: (310) 751-1829. If your Claim or Equity Interest is subject to a pending claim objection and you wish to vote on the Plan, you must file a motion pursuant to Bankruptcy Rule 3018 with the Bankruptcy Court for the temporary allowance of your Claim or Equity Interest for voting purposes or you will not be entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan. Any such motion must be filed so that it is heard in sufficient time prior to the Voting Deadline to allow for your vote to be tabulated.

THE DEBTOR, THE REORGANIZED DEBTOR, AND THE CLAIMANT TRUSTEE, AS APPLICABLE, RESERVE THE RIGHT THROUGH THE CLAIM OBJECTION PROCESS TO OBJECT TO OR SEEK TO DISALLOW ANY CLAIM OR EQUITY INTEREST FOR DISTRIBUTION PURPOSES.

8. Instructions and Procedures for Voting

All votes to accept or reject the Plan must be cast by using the Ballots enclosed with the Solicitation Packages or otherwise provided by the Debtor or the Voting Agent. No votes other than ones using such Ballots will be counted, except to the extent the Bankruptcy Court orders otherwise. The Bankruptcy Court has fixed November 23, 2020, as the Voting Record Date for the determination of the Holders of Claims and Equity Interests who are entitled to (a) receive a copy of this Disclosure Statement and all of the related materials and (b) vote to accept or reject the Plan. The Voting Record Date and all of the Debtor's solicitation and voting procedures shall apply to all of the Debtor's Creditors and other parties in interest.

After carefully reviewing the Plan, this Disclosure Statement, and the detailed instructions accompanying your Ballot, you are asked to indicate your acceptance or rejection of the Plan by voting in favor of or against the Plan on the accompanying Ballot.

The deadline to vote on the Plan is January 5, 2021 at 5:00 p.m. (prevailing Central Time) (the "Voting Deadline"). In order for your vote to be counted, your Ballot must be properly completed in accordance with the Voting Instructions on the Ballot, and received no later than the Voting Deadline at the following address, as applicable:

If by first class mail, personal delivery, or overnight mail to:

**HCMLP Ballot Processing Center
c/o KCC
222 N. Pacific Coast Highway, Suite 300
El Segundo, CA 90245**

If by electronic voting:

You may submit your Ballot via the Balloting Agent's online portal. Please visit <http://www.kccllc.net/hcmlp> and click on the "Submit Electronic Ballot" section of the website and follow the instructions to submit your Ballot. **IMPORTANT NOTE: You will need the Unique Electronic Ballot ID Number and the Unique Electronic Ballot PIN Number set forth on your customized ballot in order to vote via the Balloting Agent's online portal. Each Electronic Ballot ID Number is to be used solely for voting on those Claims or Interests on your electronic ballot. You must complete and submit an electronic ballot for each Electronic Ballot ID Number you receive, as applicable. Parties who cast a Ballot using the Balloting Agent's online portal should NOT also submit a paper Ballot.**

Only the Holders of Claims and Equity Interests in Class 2 and Class 7 through Class 11 as of the Voting Record Date are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan, and they may do so by completing the appropriate Ballots and returning them in the envelope provided to the Voting Agent so as to be actually received by the Voting Agent by the Voting Deadline. Each Holder of a Claim and Equity Interest must vote its entire Claim or Equity Interest, as applicable, within a particular Class either to accept or reject the Plan and may not split such votes. If multiple Ballots are received from the same Holder with respect to the same Claim or Equity Interest prior to the Voting Deadline, the last timely received, properly executed Ballot will be deemed to

reflect that voter's intent and will supersede and revoke any prior Ballot. The Ballots will clearly indicate the appropriate return address. It is important to follow the specific instructions provided on each Ballot.

ALL BALLOTS ARE ACCOMPANIED BY VOTING INSTRUCTIONS. IT IS IMPORTANT THAT THE HOLDER OF A CLAIM OR EQUITY INTEREST IN THE CLASSES ENTITLED TO VOTE FOLLOW THE SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS PROVIDED WITH EACH BALLOT.

If you have any questions about (a) the procedure for voting your Claim or Equity Interest, (b) the Solicitation Package that you have received, or (c) the amount of your Claim or Equity Interest, or if you wish to obtain an additional copy of the Plan, this Disclosure Statement, or any appendices or Exhibits to such documents, please contact the Voting Agent at the address specified above. Copies of the Plan, Disclosure Statement and other documents filed in these Chapter 11 Case may be obtained free of charge on the Voting Agent's website at www.kccllc.net/hcmlp or by calling toll free at: (877) 573-3984, or international at: (310) 751-1829. You may also obtain copies of pleadings filed in the Debtor's case for a fee via PACER at pacer.uscourts.gov. Subject to any rules or procedures that have or may be implemented by the Court as a result of the COVID 19 Pandemic, documents filed in this case may be examined between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m., prevailing Central Time, Monday through Friday, at the Office of the Clerk of the Bankruptcy Court, Earle Cabell Federal Building, 1100 Commerce Street, Room 1254, Dallas, Texas 75242-1496.

The Voting Agent will process and tabulate Ballots for the Classes entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan and will file a voting report (the "Voting Report") by January 11, 2021. The Voting Report will, among other things, describe every Ballot that does not conform to the Voting Instructions or that contains any form of irregularity, including, but not limited to, those Ballots that are late, illegible (in whole or in material part), unidentifiable, lacking signatures, lacking necessary information, or damaged.

THE DEBTOR URGES HOLDERS OF CLAIMS AND EQUITY INTERESTS WHO ARE ENTITLED TO VOTE TO TIMELY RETURN THEIR BALLOTS AND TO VOTE TO ACCEPT THE PLAN BY THE VOTING DEADLINE.

9. The Confirmation Hearing

The Bankruptcy Court has scheduled Confirmation Hearing Dates on January 13, 2021, and January 14, 2021, at 9:30 a.m. prevailing Central time. The Confirmation Hearing may be continued from time to time by the Bankruptcy Court or the Debtor without further notice other than by such adjournment being announced in open court or by a notice of adjournment filed with the Bankruptcy Court and served on such parties as the Bankruptcy Court may order. Moreover, the Plan may be modified or amended, if necessary, pursuant to section 1127 of the Bankruptcy Code, prior to, during or as a result of the Confirmation Hearing, without further notice to parties-in-interest.

10. The Deadline for Objecting to Confirmation of the Plan

The Bankruptcy Court has set a deadline of January 5, 2021, at 5:00 p.m. prevailing Central time, for the filing of objections to confirmation of the Plan (the “Confirmation Objection Deadline”). Any objection to confirmation of the Plan must: (i) be in writing; (ii) conform to the Bankruptcy Rules and the Local Rules; (iii) state the name of the objecting party and the amount and nature of the Claim of such Entity or the amount of Equity Interests held by such Entity; (iv) state with particularity the legal and factual bases and nature of any objection to the Plan and, if practicable, a proposed modification to the Plan that would resolve such objection; and (v) be filed, contemporaneously with a proof of service, with the Bankruptcy Court and served so that it is **actually received** no later than the Confirmation Objection Deadline by the parties set forth below (the “Notice Parties”).

CONFIRMATION OBJECTIONS NOT TIMELY FILED AND SERVED IN THE MANNER SET FORTH HEREIN MAY NOT BE CONSIDERED BY THE BANKRUPTCY COURT AND MAY BE OVERRULED WITHOUT FURTHER NOTICE. INSTRUCTIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE CONFIRMATION HEARING AND DEADLINES WITH RESPECT TO CONFIRMATION WILL BE INCLUDED IN THE NOTICE OF CONFIRMATION HEARING APPROVED BY THE BANKRUPTCY COURT.

11. Notice Parties

- Debtor: Highland Capital Management, L.P., 300 Crescent Court, Suite 700, Dallas, Texas 75201 (Attn: James P. Seery, Jr.);
- Counsel to the Debtor: Pachulski Stang Ziehl & Jones LLP, 10100 Santa Monica Boulevard, 13th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067-4003 (Attn: Jeffrey Pomerantz, Esq.; Ira Kharasch, Esq., and Gregory Demo, Esq.);
- Counsel to the Committee: Sidley Austin, LLP, One South Dearborn, Chicago, Illinois 60603 (Attn: Matthew Clemente, Esq., and Alyssa Russell, Esq.); and
- Office of the United States Trustee, 1100 Commerce Street, Room 976, Dallas, Texas 75242 (Attn: Lisa Lambert, Esq.).

12. Effect of Confirmation of the Plan

The Plan contains certain provisions relating to (a) the compromise and settlement of Claims and Equity Interests; (b) exculpation of certain parties; and (c) the release of claims against certain parties by the Debtor.

The Plan shall bind all Holders of Claims against and Equity Interests in the Debtor to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, notwithstanding whether or not such Holder (i) will receive or retain any property or interest in property under the Plan, (ii) has filed a proof of claim in the Chapter 11 Case, or (iii) did not vote to accept or reject the Plan.

D. Effectiveness of the Plan

It will be a condition to the Effective Date of the Plan that all provisions, terms and conditions of the Plan are approved in the Confirmation Order unless otherwise satisfied or waived pursuant to the provisions of Article IX of the Plan. Following confirmation, the Plan will go into effect on the Effective Date.

E. RISK FACTORS

Each Holder of a Claim or an Equity Interest is urged to consider carefully all of the information in this Disclosure Statement, including the risk factors described in ARTICLE IV herein titled, “Risk Factors.”

**ARTICLE II.
BACKGROUND TO THE CHAPTER 11 CASE AND SUMMARY OF
BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDINGS TO DATE**

A. Description and History of the Debtor’s Business

Prior to the Petition Date, the Debtor was a multibillion-dollar global alternative investment manager founded in 1993 by James Dondero and Mark Okada. A pioneer in the leveraged loan market, the firm evolved over twenty-five years, building on its credit expertise and value-based approach to expand into other asset classes.

As of the Petition Date, the Debtor operated a diverse investment platform, serving both institutional and retail investors worldwide. In addition to high-yield credit, the Debtor’s investment capabilities include public equities, real estate, private equity and special situations, structured credit, and sector- and region-specific verticals built around specialized teams. Additionally, the Debtor provided shared services to its affiliated registered investment advisers.

B. The Debtor’s Corporate Structure

The Debtor is headquartered in Dallas, Texas. The Debtor itself is a Delaware limited partnership and one of the principal operating arms of the Debtor’s business. As of the Petition Date, the Debtor employed approximately 76 people, including executive-level management employees, finance and legal staff, investment professionals, and back-office accounting and administrative personnel.

Pursuant to various contractual arrangements, the Debtor, as of the Petition Date, provided money management and advisory services for approximately \$2.5 billion of assets under management shared services for approximately \$7.5 billion of assets managed by a variety of affiliated and unaffiliated entities, including other affiliated registered investment advisers. None of these affiliates filed for Chapter 11 protection. As of September 30, 2020, the Debtor provided money management and advisory services for approximately \$1.641 billion of assets under management and shared services for approximately \$7.136 billion of assets managed by a variety of affiliated and unaffiliated entities, including other affiliated registered investment advisers. Further, on the Petition Date, the value of the Debtor’s Assets was approximately

\$566.5 million. As of September 30, 2020, the total value of Debtor's Assets totaled approximately \$328.3 million.

The drop in the value of the Debtor's Assets and assets under management was caused, in part, by the COVID-19 global pandemic. Specifically, the decline was the result of, among other things, the drop in value of the Debtor's assets generally, the loss of value in the Prime Accounts discussed below, the professional and other costs associated with the Chapter 11 Case, and the reserve of approximately \$59 million against a loan receivable listed as an asset.

<u>Asset</u>	<u>10/16/2019</u>	<u>9/30/2020</u>
Investments (FV)[1]	\$232,620,000	\$109,479,000
Investments (Equity)	\$161,819,000	\$101,213,000
Cash/Cash Equivalents	\$2,529,000	\$5,888,000
Management/Incentive Fees Receivable	\$2,579,000	\$3,350,000
Fixed Assets, net	\$3,754,000	\$2,823,000
Loan Receivables	\$151,901,000	\$93,445,000[2]
Other Assets	\$11,311,000	\$12,105,000
Totals	\$566,513,000	\$328,302,000

[1] Includes decrease in value of assets, costs of Chapter 11 Cases, and assets sold to satisfy liabilities.

[2] Net of reserve of \$59 million.

The Debtor's organizational chart is attached hereto as Exhibit B. The organizational chart is not all inclusive and certain entities have been excluded for the sake of brevity.

C. Business Overview

The Debtor's primary means of generating revenue has historically been from fees collected for the management and advisory services provided to funds that it manages, plus fees generated for services provided to its affiliates. For additional liquidity, the Debtor, prior to the Petition Date, would sell liquid securities in the ordinary course held through its prime brokerage account at Jefferies, LLC ("Jefferies"), as described in additional detail below. The Debtor would also, from time to time, sell assets at non-Debtor subsidiaries and distribute those proceeds to the Debtor in the ordinary course of business. During calendar year 2018, the Debtor's stand-alone annual revenue totaled approximately \$50 million. During calendar year 2019, the Debtor's stand-alone revenue totaled approximately \$36.1 million.

D. Prepetition Capital Structure

1. Jefferies Margin Borrowings (Secured)

The Debtor is party to that certain *Prime Brokerage Customer Agreement* with Jefferies dated May 24, 2013 (the "Brokerage Agreement"). Pursuant to the terms of the Brokerage Agreement and related documents, the Debtor maintains a prime brokerage account with

Jefferies (the “Prime Account”). A prime brokerage account is a unique type of brokerage account that allows sophisticated investors to, among other things, borrow both money on margin to purchase securities and common stock to facilitate short positions. A prime brokerage account also serves as a custodial account and holds client securities in the prime broker’s street name.

As of the Petition Date, the Debtor held approximately \$57 million of equity in liquid and illiquid securities (the “Securities”) in the Prime Account. Pursuant to the Brokerage Agreement, the Debtor granted a lien in favor of Jefferies in the Securities and all of the proceeds thereof.

However, because of the economic distress caused by the COVID-19 global pandemic, the value of the Securities held in the Prime Account dropped since the Petition Date, and Jefferies has exerted significant pressure on the Debtor to liquidate the Securities to satisfy margin calls. As of September 30, 2020, the equity value of the Securities in the Prime Account was approximately \$23.3 million, and the Debtor owed no amounts to Jefferies. The Debtor has been actively selling Securities to cover operating expenses and professional fees.

2. The Frontier Bank Loan (Secured)

The Debtor and Frontier State Bank (“Frontier Bank”) are parties to that certain *Loan Agreement* dated as of August 17, 2015 (the “Original Frontier Loan Agreement”), pursuant to which Frontier Bank loaned to the Debtor the aggregate principal amount of \$9.5 million. On March 29, 2018, the Debtor and Frontier Bank entered into that certain First Amended and Restated Loan Agreement (the “Amended Frontier Loan Agreement”), amending and superseding the Original Frontier Loan Agreement. Pursuant to the Amended Frontier Loan Agreement, Frontier Bank made an additional \$1 million loan to the Debtor (together with the borrowings under the Original Frontier Loan Agreement, the “Frontier Loan”). The Frontier Loan matures on August 17, 2021.

Pursuant to that certain Security and Pledge Agreement dated August 17, 2015, between Frontier Bank and the Debtor, as amended by the Amended Frontier Loan Agreement, the Debtor’s obligations under the Frontier Loan are secured by 171,724 shares of voting common stock of MGM Holdings, Inc. (collectively, the “Frontier Collateral”).

The aggregate principal balance of the Frontier Loan was approximately \$5.2 million. As of September 30, 2020, the value of the Frontier Collateral was approximately \$13.1 million, and approximately \$318,000 in postpetition interest had accrued.

3. Other Unsecured Obligations

As discussed below, the Plan provides for four Classes of unsecured claims: (i) PTO Claims, (ii) the Convenience Claims, (iii) the General Unsecured Claims, and (iv) the Subordinated Claims.

The Debtor has various substantial litigation claims asserted against it, which have been classified as General Unsecured Claims. In addition, as of the Petition Date, the Debtor had ordinary course trade debt, unaccrued employee bonus obligations and loan repayment, and

contractual commitments to various affiliated and unaffiliated non-Debtor entities for capital calls, contributions, and other potential reimbursement or funding obligations that were potentially in the tens of millions of dollars. The Debtor is still assessing these claims and its liability for such amounts. These Claims have been classified as Convenience Claims and Subordinated Claims.

4. Equity Interests

The Debtor is a Delaware limited partnership. As of the Petition Date, the Debtor had three classes of limited partnership interest (Class A, Class B, and Class C). The Class A interests were held by The Dugaboy Investment Trust, Mark Okada, personally and through family trusts, and Strand, the Debtor's general partner. The Class B and C interests were held by Hunter Mountain.

In the aggregate, the Debtor's limited partnership interests were held: (a) 99.5% by Hunter Mountain; (b) 0.1866% by The Dugaboy Investment Trust, (c) 0.0627% by Mark Okada, personally and through family trusts, and (d) 0.25% by Strand.

E. **SEC Filings**

The Debtor is an investment adviser registered with the SEC as required by the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. As a registered investment adviser, the Debtor is required to file (at least annually) a Form ADV. The Debtor's current Form ADV is available at <https://adviserinfo.sec.gov/>.

Following the Effective Date, it is anticipated that the Reorganized Debtor will maintain its registration with the SEC as a registered investment adviser.

F. **Events Leading Up to the Debtor's Bankruptcy Filings**

The Chapter 11 Case was precipitated by the rendering of an Arbitration Award (as that term is defined below) against the Debtor on May 9, 2019, by a panel of the American Arbitration Association (the "Panel"), in favor of the Redeemer Committee of the Highland Crusader Fund (the "Redeemer Committee").

The Debtor was formerly the investment manager for the Highland Crusader Funds (the "Crusader Funds") that were formed between 2000 and 2002. In September and October 2008, as the financial markets in the United States began to fail, the Debtor was flooded with redemption requests from Crusader Funds' investors, as the Crusader Funds' assets lost significant value.

On October 15, 2008, the Debtor placed the Crusader Funds in wind-down, thereby compulsorily redeeming the Crusader Funds' limited partnership interests. The Debtor also declared that it would liquidate the Crusader Funds' remaining assets and distribute the proceeds to investors.

However, disputes concerning the distribution of the assets arose among certain investors. After several years of negotiations, a Joint Plan of Distribution of the Crusader Funds

(the “Crusader Plan”), and the Scheme of Arrangement between Highland Crusader Fund and its Scheme Creditors (the “Crusader Scheme”), were adopted in Bermuda and became effective in August 2011. As part of the Crusader Plan and the Crusader Scheme, the Redeemer Committee was elected from among the Crusader Funds’ investors to oversee the Debtor’s management of the Crusader Funds.

Between October 2011 and January 2013, in accordance with the Crusader Plan and the Crusader Scheme, the Debtor distributed in excess of \$1.2 billion to the Crusader Funds’ investors. The Debtor distributed a further \$315.3 million through June 2016.

However, disputes subsequently arose between the Redeemer Committee and the Debtor. On July 5, 2016, the Redeemer Committee (a) terminated and replaced the Debtor as investment manager of the Crusader Fund, (b) commenced an arbitration against the Debtor (the “Arbitration”), and (c) commenced litigation in Delaware Chancery Court, to, among other things, obtain a status quo order in aid of the arbitration, which order was subsequently entered.

Following an evidentiary hearing, the Panel issued (a) a *Partial Final Award*, dated March 6, 2019 (the “March Award”), (b) a *Disposition of Application for Modification of Award*, dated March 14, 2019 (the “Modification Award”), and (c) a *Final Award*, dated May 9, 2019 (the “Final Award”) and together with the March Award and the Modification Award, the “Arbitration Award”). Pursuant to the Arbitration Award, the Redeemer Committee was awarded gross damages against the Debtor in the aggregate amount of \$136,808,302; as of the Petition Date, the total value of the Arbitration Award was \$190,824,557, inclusive of interest

Prior to the Petition Date, the Redeemer Committee moved in the Chancery Court to confirm the Arbitration Award. For its part, the Debtor moved to vacate parts of the Final Award contending that certain aspects were procedurally improper. The Redeemer Committee’s motion to confirm the Arbitration Award and the Debtor’s motion to vacate were fully briefed and were scheduled to be heard by the Chancery Court on the day the Debtor filed for bankruptcy

On the Petition Date, the Debtor believed that the aggregate value of its assets exceeded the amount of its liabilities; however, the Debtor filed the Chapter 11 Case because it did not have sufficient liquidity to immediately satisfy the Award or post a supersedeas bond necessary to pursue an appeal.

G. Additional Prepetition Litigation

In addition to the litigation with the Redeemer Committee described above, the Debtor, both directly and through certain subsidiaries, affiliates, and related entities, was party to substantial prepetition litigation. Although the Debtor disputes the allegations raised in this litigation and believes it has substantial defenses, this litigation has resulted in substantial Claims against the Debtor’s Estate, each of which has been classified as a General Unsecured Claim. To the extent that these litigation Claims cannot be resolved consensually, they will be litigated by the Claimant Trustee or Reorganized Debtor, as applicable. The Debtor’s major prepetition litigation is as follows:

- Redeemer Committee: The dispute with the Redeemer Committee is described in ARTICLE II.F above. As discussed in ARTICLE II.R, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order approving a settlement that resolves the Redeemer Committee's claims against the Estate; however, that order is currently subject to appeal.
- Acis Capital Management, L.P., & Acis Capital Management GP, LLC: On January 30, 2018, Joshua Terry filed involuntary bankruptcy petitions against both Acis Capital Management, L.P. ("Acis LP") and its general partner, Acis Capital Management GP, LLC ("Acis GP," and collectively with Acis LP, "Acis") in the Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division, the Honorable Judge Jernigan presiding (the same judge presiding over the Chapter 11 Case), Case No. 18-30264-SGJ (the "Acis Case"). Mr. Terry had been an employee of the Debtor and a limited partner of Acis LP. Mr. Terry was terminated in June 2016, and obtained a multi-million dollar arbitration award against Acis. Overruling various objections, the Bankruptcy Court entered the orders for relief for the Acis debtors in April 2018, and a chapter 11 trustee was appointed. The Debtor filed a proof of claim against Acis and an administrative claim. Acis disputes the Debtor's claim, and the Debtor has not received any distributions on its claim to date. On January 31, 2019, Acis's chapter 11 plan was confirmed, and Mr. Terry become the sole owner of reorganized Acis. Several appeals remain pending, including an appeal of the entry of the Acis orders for relief and the Acis confirmation order.

The Acis trustee commenced a lawsuit against the Debtor, among others, alleging fraudulent conveyance and other causes of action in relation to the Debtor's alleged prepetition effort to control and transfer away Acis's assets to avoid paying Mr. Terry's claim. After the confirmation of the Acis plan, reorganized Acis allegedly supplanted the Acis Trustee as plaintiff and filed an amended complaint against the Debtor and other defendants, which claims comprise Acis's pending proof of claim against the Debtor.

As discussed in ARTICLE II.R, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order approving a settlement that resolves Acis's claims against the Estate; however, that order is currently subject to appeal.

- UBS Securities LLC and UBS AG London Branch: UBS Securities LLC ("UBS Securities") filed a proof of claim in the amount of \$1,039,957,799.40 [Claim No. 190] (the "UBS Securities Claim"), and UBS AG, London Branch ("UBS London," and together with UBS Securities, "UBS") filed a substantively identical proof of claim in the amount of \$1,039,957,799.40 [Claim No. 191] (the "UBS London Claim" and together with the UBS Securities Claim, the "UBS Claim"). The UBS Claim was based on the amount of a judgment UBS received on a breach of contract claim against funds related to the Debtor that were unable to honor margin calls in 2008. Although the Debtor had no obligation under UBS's contracts with the funds, UBS alleges the Debtor is liable for the judgment because it (i) breached an alleged duty to ensure that the funds could pay UBS, (ii) caused or permitted \$233 million in alleged fraudulent transfers to be made by

Highland Financial Partners, L.P. (“HFP”) in March 2009, and (iii) is an alter ego of the funds. The Debtor believes there are meritorious defenses to most, if not all, of the UBS Claim for numerous reasons, including: (i) decisions by the New York Appellate Division that limited UBS’s claims to the March 2009 transfers that it alleges were fraudulent; (ii) those decisions should also apply to any alter ego claim (which at this time has not been formally asserted against the Debtor); (iii) UBS settled claims relating to \$172 million of the \$233 million in alleged fraudulent transfers and the Debtor is covered by the release; and (iv) the March 2009 transfers were in any event part of a wholly legitimate transaction that did not target UBS and for which HFP received fair consideration. Those and several additional defenses are described in the *Debtor’s Objection to Proofs of Claim 190 and 191 of UBS Securities LLC and UBS AG, London Branch* [D.I. 928].

On October 19, 2020, both the Debtor and the Redeemer Committee filed motions seeking partial summary judgment of the UBS Claim, which, if granted, will significantly decrease the UBS Claim.⁵ UBS responded to these motions on November 6, 2020 [D.I. 1341]. On November 20, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court granted partial summary judgment in favor of the Debtor and the Redeemer Committee. It is anticipated that the Bankruptcy Court will enter a formal order within the next couple of weeks.

- Patrick Daugherty: Patrick Daugherty has Filed a Proof of Claim for “at least \$37,483,876.62” [Claim Nos. 67; 77] (the “Daugherty Claim”).⁶ Mr. Daugherty is a former limited partner and employee of the Debtor. The Daugherty Claim has three components, and Mr. Daugherty asserts claims: (1) for indemnification for any taxes Mr. Daugherty is required to pay as a result of the IRS audit of the Debtor’s 2008-2009 tax return; (2) for defamation arising from a 2017 press release posted by the Debtor; and (3) arising from a pending Delaware lawsuit against the Debtor, which seeks to recover a judgment of \$2.6 million in respect of Highland Employee Retention Assets (“HERA”), plus interest, from assets Mr. Daugherty claims were fraudulently transferred to the Debtor. The Daugherty Claim also seeks (a) the value of Mr. Daugherty’s asserted interest in HERA, which he values at approximately \$26 million; and (b) indemnification for fees incurred in the Delaware action and in previous litigation in Texas State Court. The Debtor believes that the Daugherty Claim should be allowed in the amount of

⁵ See *Debtor’s Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on Proof of Claim Nos. 190 and 191 of UBS Securities LLC and UBS AG, London Branch* [D.I. 1180]; *Debtor’s Opening Brief in Support of Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on Proof of Claim Nos. 190 and 191 of UBS Securities LLC and UBS AG, London Branch* [D.I. 1181]; *Redeemer Committee of the Highland Crusader Fund and the Crusaders Funds’ Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on Proof of Claim Nos. 190 and 191 of UBS AG, London Branch and UBS Securities LLC* [D.I. 1183]; and *Redeemer Committee of the Highland Crusader Fund and the Crusaders Funds’ Brief in Support of Motion for Partial Summary Judgment and Joinder in the Debtor’s Motion for Partial Summary Judgment on Proof of Claim No. 190 and 191 of UBS AG, London Branch and UBS Securities LLC* [D.I. 1186].

⁶ On October 23, 2020, Mr. Daugherty filed *Patrick Hagaman Daugherty’s Motion for Leave to Amend Proof of Claim No. 77* [D.I. 1280] pursuant to which Mr. Daugherty has asked leave to amend the Daugherty Claim to assert damages of \$40,710,819.42. On November 17, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court approved Mr. Daugherty’s request to amend the Daugherty Claim from the bench.

\$3,722,019; however, the Debtor believes, for various reasons, that the balance of the Daugherty Claim lacks merit. The Debtor's defenses to the Daugherty Claim are described in the *Debtor's (i) Objection to Claim No. 77 of Patrick Hagaman Daugherty and (ii) Complaint to Subordinate Claim of Patrick Hagaman Daugherty* [D.I. 1008].

H. The Debtor's Bankruptcy Proceeding

On October 16, 2019, the Debtor commenced a voluntary case under chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware (the "Delaware Bankruptcy Court"). On December 4, 2019, the Delaware Bankruptcy Court entered an order transferring venue of the Chapter 11 Case to the Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Texas, Dallas Division (the "Bankruptcy Court").⁷ The Debtor continues to operate its business and manage its properties as debtor-in-possession under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Bankruptcy Court.

An immediate effect of commencement of the Chapter 11 Case was the imposition of the automatic stay under the Bankruptcy Code which, with limited exceptions, enjoins the commencement or continuation of all collection efforts, the enforcement of liens against property of the Debtor, and the continuation of litigation against the Debtor during the pendency of the Chapter 11 Case. The automatic stay will remain in effect, unless modified by the Bankruptcy Court, until the later of the Effective Date and the date indicated in any order providing for the implementation of such stay or injunction.

I. First Day Relief

On or about the Petition Date, the Debtor filed certain "first day" motions and applications (the "First Day Motions") with the Delaware Bankruptcy Court seeking certain immediate relief to aid in the efficient administration of this Chapter 11 Case and to facilitate the Debtor's transition to debtor-in-possession status. A brief description of each of the First Day Motions and the evidence in support thereof is set forth in the *Declaration of Frank Waterhouse in Support of First Day Motions* [D.I. 11] (the "First Day Declaration"). At a hearing on October 19, 2019, the Delaware Bankruptcy Court granted virtually all of the relief initially requested in the First Day Motions [D.I. 39, 40, 42-44].

The Delaware Bankruptcy Court subsequently entered an order authorizing the Debtor to pay critical vendor claims on a final basis [D.I. 168]. Following the transfer of the Chapter 11 Case to the Bankruptcy Court, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order authorizing the Debtor to continue its cash management system on a final basis [D.I. 379].

The First Day Motions, the First Day Declaration, and all orders for relief granted in this case can be viewed free of charge at <https://www.kccllc.net/hcmlp>.

⁷ All docket reference numbers refer to the docket maintained by the Bankruptcy Court.

J. Other Procedural and Administrative Motions

On and after the Petition Date, the Debtor also filed a number of motions and applications to retain professionals and to streamline the administration of the Chapter 11 Case, including:

- Interim Compensation Motion. On October 29, 2019, the Debtor filed the *Debtor's Motion Pursuant o Sections 105(a), 330 and 331 of the Bankruptcy Code for Administrative Order Establishing Procedures for Interim Compensation and Reimbursement of Expenses of Professionals* [D.I. 72] (the "Interim Compensation Motion"). The Interim Compensation Motion sought to establish procedures for the allowance and payment of compensation and reimbursement of expenses for attorneys and other professionals whose retentions are approved by the Bankruptcy Court pursuant to section 327 or 1103 of the Bankruptcy Code and who will be required to file applications for allowance of compensation and reimbursement of expenses pursuant to section 330 and 331 of the Bankruptcy Code. On November 14, 2019, the Delaware Bankruptcy Court entered an order granting the Interim Compensation Motion [D.I. 141].
- Ordinary Course Professionals. On October 29, 2019, the Debtor filed the Motion of the Debtor for an Order Authorizing the Debtor to Retain, Employ, and Compensate Certain Professionals Utilized by the Debtor in the Ordinary Course of Business [D.I. 75] (the "OCP Motion"). The OCP Motion sought authority for the Debtor to retain and compensate certain professionals in the ordinary course of its business. On November 26, 2019, the Delaware Bankruptcy Court entered an order granting the OCP Motion [D.I. 176].
- Retention Applications. During the course of the chapter 11 case, the Delaware Bankruptcy Court or Bankruptcy Court, as applicable, have approved a number of applications by the Debtor seeking to retain certain professionals pursuant to sections 327, 328 and/or 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, including Pachulski Stang Ziehl & Jones LLP as legal counsel [D.I. 183], Development Specialists, Inc. as chief restructuring officer and financial advisor [D.I. 342], Kurtzman Carson Consultants LLC as administrative advisor [D.I. 74], Mercer (US) Inc. as compensation consultant [D.I. 381], Hayward & Associates PLLC as local counsel [D.I. 435], Foley Gardere, Foley & Lardner LLP as special Texas counsel [D.I. 513], Deloitte Tax LLP as tax services provider [D.I. 551], Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP as regulatory and compliance counsel [D.I. 669], and Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP as special tax counsel [D.I. 763].

K. United States Trustee

While the Chapter 11 Case was pending in the Delaware Bankruptcy Court, the U.S. Trustee for Region 3 appointed Jane Leamy as the attorney for the U.S. Trustee in connection with this Chapter 11 Case (the "Delaware U.S. Trustee"). Following the transfer of the Chapter 11 Case to the Bankruptcy Court, the Delaware U.S. Trustee no longer represented the U.S. Trustee, and the U.S. Trustee for Region 6 appointed Lisa Lambert as the attorney for the U.S. Trustee in connection with this Chapter 11 Case (the "Texas U.S. Trustee," and together with the

Delaware U.S. Trustee, the “U.S. Trustee”). The Debtor has worked cooperatively to address concerns and comments from the U.S. Trustee’s office during this Chapter 11 Case.

L. Appointment of Committee

On October 29, 2019, the Delaware U.S. Trustee appointed the Committee in this Chapter 11 Case [D.I. 65]. The members of the Committee are (a) Redeemer Committee of Highland Crusader Fund, (b) Meta-e Discovery, (c) UBS Securities LLC and UBS AG London Branch, and (d) Acis Capital Management, L.P. and Acis Capital Management GP, LLP. Meta-E Discovery is a vendor to the Debtor. The other members of the Committee are litigants in prepetition litigation with the Debtor as described in ARTICLE II.G. The Bankruptcy Court approved the retention of Sidley Austin LLP as counsel to the Committee [D.I. 334], Young Conaway Stargatt & Taylor, LLP as Delaware co-counsel to the Committee [D.I. 337], and FTI Consulting, Inc. as financial advisor to the Committee [D.I. 336].

M. Meeting of Creditors

The meeting of creditors under section 341(a) of the Bankruptcy Code was initially scheduled for November 20, 2019, at 9:30 a.m. (prevailing Eastern Time) at the J. Caleb Boggs Federal Building, 844 N. King Street, Room 3209, Wilmington, Delaware 19801, and was rescheduled to December 3, 2019, at 10:30 a.m. (prevailing Eastern Time). At the meeting of creditors, the Delaware U.S. Trustee and creditors asked questions of a representative of the Debtor.

Following the transfer of the Chapter 11 Case to the Bankruptcy Court, the Texas U.S. Trustee scheduled an additional meeting of creditors under section 341(a) for January 9, 2020, at 11:00 a.m. (prevailing Central Time) at the Office of the U.S. Trustee, 1100 Commerce Street, Room 976, Dallas, Texas 75242, at the conclusion of that meeting, the Texas U.S. Trustee continued the meeting to January 22, 2020. The Texas U.S. Trustee and creditors asked questions of a representative of the Debtor at the January 9 and January 22, 2020 meetings.

N. Schedules, Statements of Financial Affairs, and Claims Bar Date

The Debtor filed its Schedules of Assets and Liabilities and Statements of Financial Affairs (the “Schedules”) on December 19, 2019 [D.I. 247-248]. A creditor whose Claim is set forth in the Schedules and not identified as contingent, unliquidated or disputed may have elected to file a proof of claim against the Debtor.

The Bankruptcy Court established (i) April 8, 2020 as the deadline for Creditors (other than governmental units) to file proofs of claim against the Debtor; (ii) April 13, 2020, as the deadline for any governmental unit (as such term is defined in section 101(27) of the Bankruptcy Code), (iii) April 23, 2020, and as the deadline for any investors in any fund managed by the Debtor to file proofs of claim against the Debtor; and (iv) May 26, 2020 as the deadline for the Debtor’s employees to file proofs of claim against the Debtor pursuant to and accordance with Court’s order entered on April 3, 2020 [D.I. 560].⁸ Consequently, the bar date for filing proofs

⁸ During the course of its Chapter 11 Case, the Debtor entered into stipulations to extend the Bar Date for certain other claimants or potential claimants.

of claims has passed and any claims filed after the applicable bar date will be considered late filed.

O. Governance Settlement with the Committee

On January 9, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court entered the *Order Approving Settlement with Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors Regarding Governance of the Debtor and Procedures for Operations in the Ordinary Course* [D.I. 339] (the “Settlement Order”).

Among other things, the Settlement Order approved a term sheet (the “Term Sheet”) agreed to by the Debtor and the Committee pursuant to which the Debtor agreed to abide by certain protocols governing the production of documents and certain protocols governing the operation of the Debtor’s business (the “Operating Protocols”). Under the Operating Protocols, the Debtor agreed to seek consent from the Committee prior to entering into certain “Transactions” (as defined in the Operating Protocols. The Operating Protocols were amended on February 21, 2020, with the consent of the Committee [D.I. 466].

Pursuant to the Term Sheet, the Debtor also granted the Committee standing to pursue certain estate claims and causes of action against Mr. Dondero, Mr. Okada, other insiders of the Debtor, and the Related Entities (as defined in the Operating Protocols) (collectively, the “Estate Claims”). To the extent permitted, the Estate Claims and the ability to pursue the Estate Claims are being transferred to either the Claimant Trust or Litigation Sub-Trust pursuant to the Plan.

In connection with the Settlement Order, an independent board of directors was also appointed at Strand, the Debtor’s general partner (the “Independent Board”). The members of the Independent Board are John S. Dubel, James P. Seery, Jr., and Russell Nelms. The Independent Board was tasked with managing the Debtor’s operations during the Chapter 11 Case and facilitating a reorganization or orderly liquidation of the Debtor’s Estate.

P. Appointment of James P. Seery, Jr., as Chief Executive Officer and Chief Restructuring Officer

Following their appointment in January 2020, the Independent Board determined that it would be more efficient for the Debtor to have a traditional corporate management structure, i.e. a fully engaged chief executive officer supervised by the Independent Board. The Independent Board ultimately determined that Mr. Seery – a member of the Independent Board – had the requisite experience and expertise to lead the Debtor. On June 23, 2020, the Debtor filed *Debtor’s Motion Under Bankruptcy Code Sections 105(a) and 363(b) for Authorization to Retain James P. Seery, Jr., as Chief Executive Officer, Chief Restructuring Officer and Foreign Representative Nunc Pro Tunc to March 15, 2020* [D.I. 774] (the “Seery Retention Motion”) to retain Mr. Seery as chief executive officer, chief restructuring officer, and foreign representative.

The Bankruptcy Court entered an order approving the Seery Retention Motion on July 16, 2020 [D.I. 854]. Mr. Seery was retained as the Debtor’s chief executive officer and the duties of Bradley Sharp of DSI as the Debtor’s chief restructuring officer and foreign representative were transferred to Mr. Seery.

Q. Mediation

On August 3, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court entered the *Order Directing Mediation* [D.I. 912] pursuant to which the Bankruptcy Court ordered the Debtor, the Committee, UBS, Acis, the Redeemer Committee, and Mr. Dondero into mediation and appointed Sylvia Mayer and Allan Gropper as the mediators (the “Mediators”). The mediation began on August 27, 2020, and is still open as of the date of this Disclosure Statement

R. Postpetition Settlements

1. Settlement with Acis and the Terry Parties

With the assistance of the Mediators, on September 9, 2020, (i) the Debtor, (ii) Acis LP, (iii) Acis GP, and (iv) Joshua N. Terry, individually and for the benefit of his individual retirement accounts, and Jennifer G. Terry, individually and for the benefit of her individual retirement accounts and as trustee of the Terry Family 401-K Plan (together, the “Terry Parties”) executed that certain Settlement Agreement and General Release. On September 23, 2020, the Debtor filed the *Debtor’s Motion for Entry of an Order Approving Settlement with (a) Acis Capital Management, L.P. and Acis Capital Management GP LLC (Claim No. 23), (b) Joshua N. Terry and Jennifer G. Terry (Claim No. 156), and (c) Acis Capital Management, L.P. (Claim No. 159) and Authorizing Actions Consistent Therewith* [D.I. 1087] (the “Acis Settlement Motion”).

The Settlement Agreement and General Release contain the following material terms, among others:

- The proof of claim filed by Acis [Claim No. 23] will be Allowed in the amount of \$23,000,000 as a General Unsecured Claim.
- On the Effective Date of the Plan (or any other plan of reorganization confirmed by the Bankruptcy Court), the Debtor will pay in cash to:
 - Mr. and Mrs. Terry in the amount of \$425,000 plus 10% simple interest (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year from and including June 30, 2016), in full and complete satisfaction of the proof of claim filed by the Terry Parties [Claim No. 156];
 - Acis LP in the amount of \$97,000, which amount represents the legal fees incurred by Acis LP with respect to the *NWCC, LLC v. Highland CLO Management, LLC, et al.*, Index No. 654195/2018 (N.Y. Sup. Ct. 2018), in full and complete satisfaction of the proof of claim filed by Acis LP [Claim No. 159]; and
 - Mr. Terry in the amount of \$355,000 in full and complete satisfaction of the legal fees assessed against Highland CLO Funding, Ltd., in *Highland CLO Funding v. Joshua Terry*, [No Case Number], pending in the Royal Court of the Island of Guernsey;

The Settlement Agreement also provides that within five days of the Bankruptcy Court's approval of the Settlement Agreement and the General Release, the Debtor will move to withdraw, with prejudice, the proofs of claim that the Debtor filed in the Acis bankruptcy cases and the motion filed by the Debtor in the Acis bankruptcy cases seeking an administrative claim for postpetition services provided to Acis.

On October 5, 2020, James Dondero filed an objection to the Acis Settlement Motion [D.I. 1121] (the "Dondero Objection"). On October 28, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order approving the Acis Settlement Motion and overruling the Dondero Objection in its entirety [D.I. 1347]. On November 9, 2020, Mr. Dondero filed a notice of his intent to appeal the order approving the Acis Settlement Motion.

The foregoing is a summary only, and all parties are encouraged to review the Acis Settlement Motion and related documents for additional information on the Settlement Agreement and General Release.

2. Settlement with the Redeemer Committee

The Debtor, Eames, Ltd., the Redeemer Committee, and the Crusader Funds (collectively, the "Settling Parties") executed a settlement (the "Redeemer Stipulation"). The Redeemer Stipulation was also executed, solely with respect to paragraphs 10 through 15 thereof, by Hockney, Ltd., Strand, Highland CDO Opportunity Master Fund, L.P., Highland Credit Strategies Master Fund, L.P., Highland Credit Opportunities CDO, L.P., House Hanover, LLC, and Alvarez & Marsal CRF Management, LLC (collectively, the "Additional Release Parties"). On September 23, 2020, the Debtor filed *Debtor's Motion for Entry of an Order Approving Settlements with (A) the Redeemer Committee of the Highland Crusader Funds (Claim No. 72), and (B) the Highland Crusader Funds (Claim No. 81), and Authorizing Actions Consistent Therewith* [D.I. 1089] seeking approval of the Redeemer Stipulation (the "Redeemer Settlement Motion").

The Redeemer Stipulation contains the following material terms, among others:

- The proof of claim filed by the Redeemer Committee [Claim No. 72] will be Allowed in the amount of \$137,696,610 as a General Unsecured Claim;
- The proof of claim filed by the Crusader Funds [Claim No. 81] will be Allowed in the amount of \$50,000 as a General Unsecured Claim;
- The Debtor and Eames, Ltd., each (a) consented to the cancellation of certain interests in the Crusader Funds held by them, and (b) agreed that they will not object to the cancellation of certain interests in the Crusader Funds held by the Charitable Donor Advised Fund;4
- The Debtor and Eames each acknowledged that they will not receive any portion of certain reserved distributions, and the Debtor further acknowledged that it will not receive any payments from the Crusader Funds in respect of any deferred fees, distribution fees, or management fees;

- The Debtor and the Redeemer Committee agreed to a form of amendment to the shareholders' agreement for Cornerstone Healthcare Group and to a process to monetize Cornerstone Healthcare Group;
- Upon the effective date of the Redeemer Stipulation, the Settling Parties and the Additional Release Parties shall exchange releases as set forth in the Redeemer Stipulation; and
- All litigation between the Debtor, Eames, Ltd., and the Additional Highland Release Parties (as defined in the Redeemer Stipulation) on the one hand, and the Redeemer Committee and the Crusader Funds, on the other hand, will cease.

On October 16, 2020, UBS filed an objection to the Redeemer Settlement Motion [D.I. 1190] (the "UBS Objection"). On October 22, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order approving the Redeemer Settlement Motion and overruling the UBS Objection in its entirety [D.I. 1273]. On November 6, 2020, UBS filed a notice of its intent to appeal the order approving the Redeemer Settlement Motion.

The foregoing is a summary only, and all parties are encouraged to review the Redeemer Settlement Motion and related documents for additional information on the Redeemer Stipulation.

S. Certain Outstanding Material Claims

As discussed above, April 8, 2020, was the general bar date for filing proofs of claim. The Debtor has begun the process of resolving those Claims. Although each Claim represents a potential liability of the Estate, the Debtor believes that, in addition to UBS's Claim, the Claims filed by Integrated Financial Associates, Inc. ("IFA"), the HarbourVest Entities,⁹ and Hunter Mountain represent the largest unresolved Claims against the Estate.

- IFA Proof of Claim. IFA filed a proof of claim [Claim No. 93] (the "IFA Claim") seeking damages in the amount of \$241,002,696.73 arising from the purported joint control of the Debtor and NexBank, SSB, and the Debtor's management of various lenders to IFA. The Debtor believes that IFA's claim should be disallowed in its entirety. IFA's claim and the Debtor's defenses thereto are described in greater detail in the *Objection to Proof of Claim No. 93 of Integrated Financial Associates, Inc.* [D.I. 868]. On October 4, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court entered the *Order Approving Stipulation Regarding Proof of Claim No. 93 of Integrated Financial Associates, Inc.* [D.I. 1126], which capped the IFA Claim, for all purposes, at \$8,000,000.
- HarbourVest Entities Proofs of Claim. The HarbourVest Entities are investors in Highland CLO Funding, Ltd. ("HCLOF") and filed proofs of claim against the

⁹ "HarbourVest Entities" means HarbourVest 2017 Global Fund, L.P., HarbourVest 2017 Global AIF L.P., HarbourVest Dover Street IX Investment, L.P., HV International VIII Secondary L.P., HarbourVest Skew Base AIF L.P., and HarbourVest Partners, L.P.

Debtor's Estate [Claim No. 143, 147, 149, 150, 153, 154] (the "HarbourVest Claims"). The Debtor included an assertion of "no liability" in respect of the HarbourVest Claims in its Debtor's *First Omnibus Objection to Certain (a) Duplicate Claims; (b) Overstated Claims; (c) Late-Filed Claims; (d) Satisfied Claims; (e) No-Liability Claims; and (f) Insufficient Documentation Claims* [D.I. 906]. HarbourVest provided a response in its *HarbourVest Response to Debtor's First Omnibus Objection to Certain (A) Duplicate Claims; (B) Overstated Claims; (C) Late-Filed Claims; (D) Satisfied Claims; (E) No-Liability Claims; and (F) Insufficient-Documentation Claims* [D.I. 1057]. The HarbourVest Entities' response argued that the Debtor's objection should be overruled, and set forth allegations in support of claims under federal and state law and Guernsey law, including claims for fraud, violations of securities laws, breaches of fiduciary duties, and RICO violations. The Debtor intends to vigorously defend the HarbourVest Claims on various grounds, including, among others, the failure to state a claim upon which relief can be granted, the lack of reasonable reliance, the lack of misrepresentations, the lack of reasonable reliance, the failure to mitigate damages, the parties' agreements bar or otherwise limit the Debtor's liability, and waiver and estoppel. The HarbourVest Entities invested approximately \$80 million in HCLOF but seek an allowed claim in excess of \$300 million dollars (after giving effect to treble damages for the alleged RICO violations).

- Hunter Mountain Proof of Claim. Hunter Mountain is one of the Debtor's limited partners. Hunter Mountain filed a proof of claim [Claim No. 152] seeking a \$60,298,739 indemnification claim against the Debtor because of the Debtor's alleged failures to make priority distributions to Hunter Mountain under the Debtor's Partnership Agreement. The Debtor believes that it has meritorious defenses to Hunter Mountain's claim. Hunter Mountain's claim and the Debtor's defenses to such claim are described in greater detail in the *Debtor's (i) Objection to Claim No. 152 of Hunter Mountain Investment Trust and (ii) Complaint to Subordinate Claim of Hunter Mountain Investment Trust and for Declaratory Relief* [D.I. 995]. The Debtor believes that Hunter Mountain's proof of claim should either be disallowed in its entirety or subordinated in its entirety.

In addition to the foregoing, the UBS Claim (in the amount of \$1,039,957,799.40) and the Daugherty Claim (in the amount of \$40,710,819.42) remain outstanding. As set forth above, partial summary judgment on the UBS Claim was granted in favor of the Debtor and the Redeemer Committee on November 20, 2020, and a formal order is expected to be entered within the next couple of weeks.

The Daugherty Claim has been allowed for voting purposes only in the amount of \$9,134,019 [D.I. 1422]. In a bench ruling on November 20, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court allowed UBS Claims for voting purposes only in the amount of \$94,761,076 [D.I. 1646].

T. Treatment of Shared Service and Sub-Advisory Agreements

As discussed in the Plan, the Reorganized Debtor will manage the wind down of the Managed Funds. However, it is not anticipated that either the Reorganized Debtor or the

Claimant Trust will assume or assume and assign the contracts between the Debtor and certain Related Entities¹⁰ pursuant to which the Debtor provides shared services and sub-advisory services to those Related Entities.

Currently, the Debtor receives approximately \$2.2 million per month in revenue from such contracts. However, in order to service those contracts, the Debtor must maintain a full staff and the cost of providing services under such contracts, among other factors, has historically resulted in a net loss to the Debtor. As such, the Debtor does not believe that assuming these contracts would benefit the Estate.

Further, the contracts generally contain anti-assignment provisions which the Debtor believes may be enforceable under 11 U.S.C. § 365(c). These provisions, therefore, would arguably prevent the assignment of such contracts without the consent of the Debtor's contract counterparty. However, even if 11 U.S.C. § 365(c) would not prevent assignment, the contracts are generally terminable at will by either party. As such, assuming and assigning such contracts without the consent of the contract counterparty would be of nominal or no benefit to the Estate. It is doubtful that any assignee would provide consideration to the Debtor for the assignment of such contract as the contract counterparty could simply terminate the contract immediately following assignment. As such, the Debtor does not believe that there is any benefit to the Estate in attempting to assign these contracts.

Notwithstanding the foregoing disclosure, the Debtor is currently assessing whether it is both possible and in the best interests of the Estate to assume and assign such shared services and sub-advisory agreements to a Related Entity.

During the course of this Chapter 11 Case, Mr. Daugherty stated that he would be willing to assume the Debtor's obligations under the shared service and sub-advisory contracts. The Independent Directors reviewed Mr. Daugherty's proposal and for the foregoing reasons, among others, determined that it was not workable and would provide no benefit to the Estate.

U. Portfolio Managements with Issuer Entities

The Debtor is party to certain portfolio management agreements (including any ancillary agreements relating thereto collectively being the "Portfolio Management Agreements" and each a "Portfolio Management Agreement") with ACIS CLO 2017-7 Ltd., Brentwood CLO, Ltd., Gleneagles CLO, Ltd., Greenbriar CLO, Ltd., Highland CLO 2018-1, Ltd., Highland Legacy Limited, Highland Loan Funding V Ltd., Highland Park CDO I, Ltd., Pam Capital Funding LP, PamCo Cayman Ltd., Rockwall CDO II Ltd., Rockwall CDO Ltd., Southfork CLO Ltd., Stratford CLO Ltd., Westchester CLO, Ltd., Aberdeen Loan Funding, Ltd., Bristol Bay Funding Ltd. Eastland CLO, Ltd., Grayson CLO, Ltd., Highland Credit Opportunities CDO Ltd., Jasper CLO, Ltd., Liberty Cayman Holdings, Ltd., Liberty CLO, Ltd., Red River CLO, Ltd., Valhalla CLO, Ltd. (each an "Issuer" and collectively the "Issuers") wherein the Debtor agreed to generally provide certain services to each Issuer in the Debtor's capacity as a portfolio manager in exchange for certain fees as described in the applicable Portfolio Management Agreement.

¹⁰ For the avoidance of doubt, the Debtor does not consider any of the Issuers (as defined herein) to be a Related Entity.

The Issuers filed proofs of claim [Claim No. 165, 168, and 169] asserting claims against the Debtor for damages arising from, relating to or otherwise concerning (i) such Issuer's Portfolio Management Agreement(s) with the Debtor, including, without limitation, failure to perform or other breach of the Portfolio Management Agreement(s), rejection of the Portfolio Management Agreement(s), any cure amount as a result of assumption of the Portfolio Management Agreement(s), any adequate assurance of future performance as a result of assumption of the Portfolio Management Agreement(s), and any failure to provide and pay for indemnification or other obligations under the Portfolio Management Agreement(s); and (ii) the action or inaction of the Debtor to the detriment of such Issuer (collectively, the "Issuer Claims"). The Debtor believes that it has satisfied its obligations to the Issuers; that the Issuer Claims lack merit; and that the Debtor will have no liability with respect to the Issuer Claims. However, such proofs of claim remain outstanding.

The Issuers have taken the position that the rejection of the Portfolio Management Agreements (including any ancillary documents) would result in material rejection damages and have encouraged the Debtor to assume such agreements. Nonetheless, the Issuers and the Debtor are working in good faith to address any outstanding issues regarding such assumption. The Portfolio Management Agreements may be assumed either pursuant to the Plan or by separate motion filed with the Bankruptcy Court.

The Debtor is still assessing its options with respect to the Portfolio Management Agreements, including whether to assume the Portfolio Management Agreements.

V. Resignation of James Dondero

On October 9, 2020, Mr. Dondero resigned as an employee and portfolio manager of the Debtor.

W. Exclusive Periods for Filing a Plan and Soliciting Votes

Under the Bankruptcy Code, a debtor has the exclusive right to file and solicit acceptance of a plan or plans of reorganization for an initial period of 120 days from the date on which the debtor filed for voluntary relief. If a debtor files a plan within this exclusive period, then the debtor has the exclusive right for 180 days from the petition date to solicit acceptances to the plan. During these exclusive periods, no other party in interest may file a competing plan of reorganization; however, a court may extend these periods upon request of a party in interest and "for cause."

The Debtor filed motions to extend the exclusive period, and the Bankruptcy Court entered the following orders granting such applications:

- Order Granting Debtor's Motion for Entry of an Order Pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 1121(d) and Local Rule 3016-1 Extending the Exclusivity Periods for the Filing and Solicitation of Acceptances of a Chapter 11 Plan [D.I. 460];
- Agreed Order Extending Exclusive Periods by Thirty Days [D.I. 668];

- Order Granting Debtor's Third Motion for Entry of an Order Pursuant to **11 U.S.C. § 1121(d)** and Local Rule 3016-1 Further Extending the Exclusivity Periods for the Filing and Solicitation of Acceptances of a Chapter 11 Plan [D.I. 820]; and
- Order Further Extending the Debtor's Exclusive Period for Solicitation of Acceptance of a Chapter 11 Plan [D.I. 1092].

Pursuant to the foregoing orders, the Bankruptcy Court extended the exclusivity period through June 12, 2020, for the filing of a plan, which was subsequently extended through July 13, 2020, and again through August 12, 2020. The Bankruptcy Court also extended the exclusivity period for the solicitation of votes to accept such plan through August 11, 2020, which was subsequently extended through September 10, 2020, and again through October 13, 2020, and December 4, 2020.

X. Negotiations with Constituents

The Debtor, Mr. Dondero, and certain of the creditors have been negotiating a consensual reorganization plan for the Debtor that contemplates the Debtor continuing its business largely in its current form. Those negotiations have yet to reach conclusion but are continuing, and the negotiations were part of the previously discussed mediation. There is no certainty that those negotiations will reach a consensual resolution of the Debtor's bankruptcy case.

Y. Highland Capital Management, L.P. Retirement Plan and Trust

The Highland Capital Management, L.P. Retirement Plan And Trust ("Pension Plan") is a single-employer defined benefit pension plan covered by Title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"). **29 U.S.C. §§ 1301-1461.**

The Debtor is the contributing sponsor of the Pension Plan. As such, the PBGC asserts that Debtor is liable to contribute to the Pension Plan the amounts necessary to satisfy the minimum funding standards in ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("IRC"). See **29 U.S.C. §§ 1082, 1083; 26 U.S.C. §§ 412, 430.** As the sponsor of the Pension Plan, the PBGC asserts Debtor is also liable for insurance premiums owed to PBGC. See **29 U.S.C. §§ 1306, 1307.** The PBGC asserts that any members of the contributing sponsor's controlled-group within the meaning of **29 U.S.C. §§ 1301(a)(13), (14)** are also jointly and severally liable with the Debtor for such obligations relating to the Pension Plan.

The Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation ("PBGC"), the federal agency that administers the pension insurance program under Title IV of ERISA, filed contingent proofs of claims against the Debtors for (1) the Pension Plan's potential underfunded benefit liabilities; (2) the potential unliquidated unpaid minimum funding contributions owed to the Pension Plan; and (3) the potential unliquidated insurance premiums owed to PBGC. The PBGC acknowledges that, as of the date of this Disclosure Statement, there is nothing currently owed by the Debtor to the PBGC.

The Debtor reserves the right to contest any claims filed by the PBGC for any reason.

Upon the Effective Date, the Reorganized Debtor shall be deemed to have assumed the Pension Plan and shall comply with all applicable statutory provisions of ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code (the “IRC”), including, but not limited to, satisfying the minimum funding standards pursuant to 26 U.S.C. §§ 412, 430, and 29 U.S.C. §§ 1082, 1083; paying the PBGC premiums in accordance with 29 U.S.C. §§ 1306 and 1307; and administering the Pension Plan in accordance with its terms and the provisions of ERISA and the IRC. In the event that the Pension Plan terminates after the Plan of Reorganization Effective Date, the PBGC asserts that the Reorganized Debtor and each of its controlled group members will be responsible for the liabilities imposed by Title IV of ERISA.

No provision contained in the Disclosure Statement, the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or the Bankruptcy Code (including section 1141 thereof), shall be construed as discharging, releasing, exculpating, or relieving any person or entity, including the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or any person or entity in any capacity, from any liability or responsibility, if any, with respect to the Pension Plan under any law, government policy, or regulatory provision. PBGC and the Pension Plan shall not be enjoined or precluded from enforcing such liability or responsibility against any person or entity as a result of any of the provisions for satisfaction, release, injunction, exculpation, and discharge of claims in the Plan, Confirmation Order, or the Bankruptcy Code.

ARTICLE III. SUMMARY OF THE PLAN

THIS ARTICLE III IS INTENDED ONLY TO PROVIDE A SUMMARY OF THE MATERIAL TERMS OF THE PLAN AND IS QUALIFIED BY REFERENCE TO THE ENTIRE DISCLOSURE STATEMENT AND THE PLAN AND SHOULD NOT BE RELIED ON FOR A COMPREHENSIVE DISCUSSION OF THE PLAN. TO THE EXTENT THERE ARE ANY INCONSISTENCIES OR CONFLICTS BETWEEN THIS ARTICLE III AND THE PLAN, THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN THE PLAN SHALL CONTROL AND GOVERN.

A. **Administrative and Priority Tax Claims**

1. Administrative Expense Claims

On the later of the Effective Date or the date on which an Administrative Expense Claim becomes an Allowed Administrative Expense Claim, or, in each such case, as soon as practicable thereafter, each Holder of an Allowed Administrative Expense Claim (other than Professional Fee Claims) will receive, in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Allowed Administrative Expense Claim either (i) payment in full in Available Cash for the unpaid portion of such Allowed Administrative Expense Claim; or (ii) such other less favorable treatment as agreed to in writing by the Debtor or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, and such Holder; *provided, however*, that Administrative Expense Claims incurred by the Debtor in the ordinary course of business may be paid in the ordinary course of business in the discretion of the Debtor in accordance with such applicable terms and conditions

relating thereto without further notice to or order of the Bankruptcy Court. All statutory fees payable under 28 U.S.C. § 1930(a) shall be paid as such fees become due.

If an Administrative Expense Claim (other than a Professional Fee Claim) is not paid by the Debtor in the ordinary course, the Holder of such Administrative Expense Claim must File, on or before the applicable Administrative Expense Claims Bar Date, and serve on the Debtor or Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, and such other Entities who are designated by the Bankruptcy Rules, the Confirmation Order or other order of the Bankruptcy Court, an application for allowance and payment of such Administrative Expense Claim.

Objections to any Administrative Expense Claim (other than a Professional Fee Claim) must be Filed and served on the Debtor or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, and the party asserting such Administrative Expense Claim by the Administrative Expense Claims Objection Deadline.

2. Professional Fee Claims

Professionals or other Entities asserting a Professional Fee Claim for services rendered through the Effective Date must submit fee applications under sections 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 503(b) or 1103 of the Bankruptcy Code and, upon entry of an order of the Bankruptcy Court granting such fee applications, such Professional Fee Claim shall promptly be paid in Cash in full to the extent provided in such order.

Professionals or other Entities asserting a Professional Fee Claim for services rendered on or prior to the Effective Date must File, on or before the Professional Fee Claims Bar Date, and serve on the Debtor or Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, and such other Entities who are designated as requiring such notice by the Bankruptcy Rules, the Confirmation Order or other order of the Bankruptcy Court, an application for final allowance of such Professional Fee Claim.

Objections to any Professional Fee Claim must be Filed and served on the Debtor or Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, and the party asserting the Professional Fee Claim by the Professional Fee Claim Objection Deadline. Each Holder of an Allowed Professional Fee Claim will be paid by the Debtor or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, in Cash within ten (10) Business Days of entry of the order approving such Allowed Professional Fee Claim.

On the Effective Date, the Claimant Trustee shall establish the Professional Fee Reserve. The Professional Fee Reserve shall vest in the Claimant Trust and shall be maintained by the Claimant Trustee in accordance with the Plan and Claimant Trust Agreement. The Claimant Trust shall fund the Professional Fee Reserve on the Effective Date in an estimated amount determined by the Debtor in good faith prior to the Confirmation Date and that approximates the total projected amount of unpaid Professional Fee Claims on the Effective Date. Following the payment of all Allowed Professional Fee Claims, any excess funds in the Professional Fee Reserve shall be released to the Claimant Trust to be used for other purposes consistent with the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement.

3. Priority Tax Claims

On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the later of (i) the Initial Distribution Date if such Priority Tax Claim is an Allowed Priority Tax Claim as of the Effective Date or (ii) the date on which such Priority Tax Claim becomes an Allowed Priority Tax Claim, each Holder of an Allowed Priority Tax Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Allowed Priority Tax Claim, at the election of the Debtor: (a) Cash in an amount equal to the amount of such Allowed Priority Tax Claim, or (b) such other less favorable treatment as agreed to in writing by the Debtor and such Holder. Payment of statutory fees due pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 1930(a)(6) will be made at all appropriate times until the entry of a final decree; *provided, however*, that the Debtor may prepay any or all such Claims at any time, without premium or penalty.

B. Classification and Treatment of Classified Claims and Equity Interests

1. Summary

All Claims and Equity Interests, except Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Tax Claims, are classified in the Classes set forth below. In accordance with section 1123(a)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code, Administrative Expense Claims, and Priority Tax Claims have not been classified.

The categories of Claims and Equity Interests listed below classify Claims and Equity Interests for all purposes including, without limitation, confirmation and distribution pursuant to the Plan and pursuant to sections 1122 and 1123(a)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code. The Plan deems a Claim or Equity Interest to be classified in a particular Class only to the extent that the Claim or Equity Interest qualifies within the description of that Class and will be deemed classified in a different Class to the extent that any remainder of such Claim or Equity Interest qualifies within the description of such different Class. A Claim or Equity Interest is in a particular Class only to the extent that any such Claim or Equity Interest is Allowed in that Class and has not been paid, released or otherwise settled (in each case, by the Debtor or any other Entity) prior to the Effective Date.

Summary of Classification and Treatment of Classified Claims and Equity Interests

Class	Claim	Status	Voting Rights
1	Jefferies Secured Claim	Unimpaired	Deemed to Accept
2	Frontier Secured Claim	Impaired	Entitled to Vote
3	Other Secured Claims	Unimpaired	Deemed to Accept
4	Priority Non-Tax Claim	Unimpaired	Deemed to Accept
5	Retained Employee Claim	Unimpaired	Deemed to Accept
6	PTO Claims	Unimpaired	Deemed to Accept
7	Convenience Claims	Impaired	Entitled to Vote
8	General Unsecured Claims	Impaired	Entitled to Vote
9	Subordinated Claims	Impaired	Entitled to Vote
10	Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests	Impaired	Entitled to Vote
11	Class A Limited Partnership Interests	Impaired	Entitled to Vote

2. Elimination of Vacant Classes

Any Class that, as of the commencement of the Confirmation Hearing, does not have at least one Holder of a Claim or Equity Interest that is Allowed in an amount greater than zero for voting purposes shall be considered vacant, deemed eliminated from the Plan for purposes of voting to accept or reject the Plan, and disregarded for purposes of determining whether the Plan satisfies section 1129(a)(8) of the Bankruptcy Code with respect to such Class.

3. Impaired/Voting Classes

Claims and Equity Interests in Class 2 and Class 7 through Class 11 are Impaired by the Plan, and only the Holders of Claims or Equity Interests in those Classes are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

Please refer to “Distribution of Confirmation Hearing Notice and Solicitation Package to Holders of Claims and Equity Interests” and “Instructions and Procedures for Voting” in ARTICLE **I.C.7** and ARTICLE **I.C.8** for a discussion of how the how votes on the Plan will be solicited and tabulated.

4. Unimpaired/Non-Voting Classes

Claims in Class 1 and Class 3 through Class 6 are Unimpaired by the Plan, and such Holders are deemed to have accepted the Plan and are therefore not entitled to vote on the Plan.

5. Impaired/Non-Voting Classes

There are no Classes under the Plan that will not receive or retain any property and no Classes are deemed to reject the Plan.

6. Cramdown

If any Class of Claims or Equity Interests is deemed to reject the Plan or does not vote to accept the Plan, the Debtor may (i) seek confirmation of the Plan under section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code or (ii) amend or modify the Plan in accordance with the terms of the Plan and the Bankruptcy Code. If a controversy arises as to whether any Claims or Equity Interests, or any class of Claims or Equity Interests, are Impaired, the Bankruptcy Court shall, after notice and a hearing, determine such controversy on or before the Confirmation Date.

C. Classification and Treatment of Claims and Equity Interests

1. Class 1 – Jefferies Secured Claim

- *Classification:* Class 1 consists of the Jefferies Secured Claim.
- *Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Holder of an Allowed Class 1 Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Allowed Class 1 Claim, at the election of the Debtor: (A) Cash equal to the amount of such Allowed Class 1 Claim; (B) such other less favorable treatment as to which the Debtor and the Holder of such Allowed Class 1 Claim will have agreed upon in writing; or (C) such other treatment rendering such Claim Unimpaired. Each Holder of an Allowed Class 1 Claim will retain the Liens securing its Allowed Class 1 Claim as of the Effective Date until full and final payment of such Allowed Class 1 Claim is made as provided herein.
- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 1 is Unimpaired, and the Holders of Class 1 Claims are conclusively deemed to have accepted the Plan pursuant to section 1126(f) of the Bankruptcy Code. Therefore, the Holders of Class 1 Claims are not entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan and will not be solicited.

2. Class 2 – Frontier Secured Claim

- *Classification:* Class 2 consists of the Frontier Secured Claim.
- *Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Holder of an Allowed Class 2 Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Allowed Class 2 Claim: (A) Cash in an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid interest on the Frontier Claim through and including the Effective Date and (B) the New Frontier Note. The Holder of an Allowed Class 2 Claim will retain the Liens securing its Allowed Class 2 Claim as of the Effective Date until full and final payment of such Allowed Class 2 Claim is made as provided herein.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 2 is Impaired, and the Holders of Class 2 Claims are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

The New Frontier Note will include the following terms: (i) an extension of the maturity date to December 31, 2022; (ii) quarterly interest only payments; (iii) a payment on the New Frontier Note equal to fifty percent of the outstanding principal on December 31, 2021, if the New Frontier Note is not paid in full on or prior to such date; (iv) mandatory prepayments from the proceeds of the sale of any collateral securing the New Frontier Note; and (v) the payment of fees and expenses incurred in negotiating the terms of the New Frontier Note.

3. Class 3 – Other Secured Claims

- *Classification:* Class 3 consists of the Other Secured Claims.
- *Allowance and Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the later of (i) the Initial Distribution Date if such Class 3 Claim is Allowed on the Effective Date or (ii) the date on which such Class 3 Claim becomes an Allowed Class 3 Claim, each Holder of an Allowed Class 3 Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, its Allowed Claim 3 Claim, at the option of the Debtor, or following the Effective Date, the Reorganized Debtor or Claimant Trustee, as applicable, (i) Cash equal to such Allowed Other Secured Claim, (ii) the collateral securing its Allowed Other Secured Claim, plus postpetition interest to the extent required under Bankruptcy Code Section 506(b), or (iii) such other treatment rendering such Claim Unimpaired.
- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 3 is Unimpaired, and the Holders of Class 3 Claims are conclusively deemed to have accepted the Plan pursuant to section 1126(f) of the Bankruptcy Code. Therefore, the Holders of Class 3 Claims are not entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan and will not be solicited.

4. Class 4 – Priority Non-Tax Claims

- *Classification:* Class 4 consists of the Priority Non-Tax Claims.
- *Allowance and Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the later of (i) the Initial Distribution Date if such Class 4 Claim is Allowed on the Effective Date or (ii) the date on which such Class 4 Claim becomes an Allowed Class 4 Claim, each Holder of an Allowed Class 4 Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, its Allowed Claim 4 Claim Cash equal to the amount of such Allowed Class 4 Claim.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 4 is Unimpaired, and the Holders of Class 4 Claims are conclusively deemed to have accepted the Plan pursuant to section 1126(f) of the Bankruptcy Code. Therefore, the Holders of Class 4 Claims are not entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan and will not be solicited.

5. *Class 5 – Retained Employee Claims*

- *Classification:* Class 5 consists of the Retained Employee Claims.
- *Allowance and Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Allowed Class 5 Claim will be Reinstated.
- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 5 is Unimpaired, and the Holders of Class 5 Claims are conclusively deemed to have accepted the Plan pursuant to section 1126(f) of the Bankruptcy Code. Therefore, the Holders of Class 5 Claims are not entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan and will not be solicited.

6. *Class 6 – PTO Claims*

- *Classification:* Class 6 consists of the PTO Claims.
- *Allowance and Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the later of (i) the Initial Distribution Date if such Class 6 Claim is Allowed on the Effective Date or (ii) the date on which such Class 6 Claim becomes an Allowed Class 6 Claim, each Holder of an Allowed Class 6 Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, its Allowed Claim 6 Claim Cash equal to the amount of such Allowed Class 6 Claim.
- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 6 is Unimpaired, and the Holders of Class 6 Claims are conclusively deemed to have accepted the Plan pursuant to section 1126(f) of the Bankruptcy Code. Therefore, the Holders of Class 6 Claims are not entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan and will not be solicited.

“PTO Claims” means any Claim for paid time off in favor of any Debtor employee in excess of the amount that would qualify as a Priority Non-Tax Claim under section 507(a)(4) of the Bankruptcy Code.

7. *Class 7 – Convenience Claims*

- *Classification:* Class 7 consists of the Convenience Claims.
- *Allowance and Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the later of (i) the Initial Distribution Date if such Class 7 Claim is

Allowed on the Effective Date or (ii) the date on which such Class 7 Claim becomes an Allowed Class 7 Claim, each Holder of an Allowed Class 7 Claim will receive in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, its Allowed Class 7 Claim (1) the treatment provided to Allowed Holders of Class 8 General Unsecured Claims if the Holder of such Class 7 Claim makes the GUC Election or (2) an amount in Cash equal to the lesser of (a) 85% of the Allowed amount of such Holder's Class 7 Claim or (b) such Holder's Pro Rata share of the Convenience Claims Cash Pool.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 7 is Impaired, and the Holders of Class 7 Claims are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

"Convenience Claim" means any prepetition, liquidated, and unsecured Claim against the Debtor that as of the Confirmation Date is less than or equal to \$1,000,000 or any General Unsecured Claim that makes the Convenience Class Election. For the avoidance of doubt, the Reduced Employee Claims will be Convenience Claims.

"Convenience Claim Pool" means the \$13,150,000 in Cash that shall be available upon the Effective Date for distribution to Holders of Convenience Claims under the Plan as set forth herein. Any Cash remaining in the Convenience Claim Pool after all distributions on account of Convenience Claims have been made will be transferred to the Claimant Trust and administered as a Claimant Trust Asset.

By making the GUC Election on their Ballots, each Holder of a Convenience Claim can elect the treatment provided to General Unsecured Claims.

8. *Class 8 – General Unsecured Claims*

- *Classification:* Class 8 consists of the General Unsecured Claims.
- *Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Holder of an Allowed Class 8 Claim, in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Claim shall receive (i) its Pro Rata share of the Claimant Trust Interests, (ii) such other less favorable treatment as to which such Holder and the Claimant Trustee shall have agreed upon in writing, or (iii) the treatment provided to Allowed Holders of Class 7 Convenience Claims if the Holder of such Class 8 General Unsecured Claim is eligible and makes the Convenience Class Election.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, after the Effective Date and subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trust, as applicable, will have and

will retain any and all rights and defenses under bankruptcy or nonbankruptcy law that the Debtor had with respect to any General Unsecured Claim, except with respect to any General Unsecured Claim Allowed by Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 8 is Impaired, and the Holders of Class 8 Claims are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

“*General Unsecured Claim*” means any prepetition Claim against the Debtor that is not Secured and is not a/an: (a) Administrative Expense Claim; (b) Professional Fee Claim; (c) Priority Tax Claim; (d) Priority Non-Tax Claim; or (e) Convenience Claim.

“*Convenience Class Election*” means the option provided to each Holder of a General Unsecured Claim that is a liquidated Claim as of the Confirmation Date on their Ballot to elect to reduce their claim to \$1,000,000 and receive the treatment provided to Convenience Claims.

9. *Class 9 – Subordinated Claims*

- *Classification:* Class 9 consists of the Subordinated Claims.
- *Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Holder of an Allowed Class 9 Claim, in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Claim shall receive either (i) the treatment provided to Allowed Class 8 Claims or (ii) if such Allowed Class 9 Claim is subordinated to the Convenience Claims and General Unsecured Claims pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 510 or Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court, its Pro Rata share of the Subordinated Claimant Trust Interests or (ii) such other less favorable treatment as to which such Holder and the Claimant Trustee shall have agreed upon in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, after the Effective Date and subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trust, as applicable, will have and will retain any and all rights and defenses under bankruptcy or nonbankruptcy law that the Debtor had with respect to any Subordinated Claim, except with respect to any Subordinated Claim Allowed by Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 9 is Impaired, and the Holders of Class 9 Claims are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

“*Subordinated Claim*” means any Claim that (i) is or may be subordinated to the Convenience Claims and General Unsecured Claims pursuant to 11 U.S.C. § 510 or Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court or (ii) arises from a

Class A Limited Partnership Interest or a Class B/C Limited Partnership Interest.

10. Class 10 – Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests

- *Classification:* Class 10 consists of the Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests.
- *Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Holder of an Allowed Class 10 Claim, in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Claim shall receive (i) its Pro Rata share of the Contingent Claimant Trust Interests or (ii) such other less favorable treatment as to which such Holder and the Claimant Trustee shall have agreed upon in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, after the Effective Date and subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trust, as applicable, will have and will retain any and all rights and defenses under bankruptcy or nonbankruptcy law that the Debtor had with respect to any Class B/C Limited Partnership Interest Claim, except with respect to any Class B/C Limited Partnership Interest Claim Allowed by Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 10 is Impaired, and the Holders of Class 10 Claims are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

11. Class 11 – Class A Limited Partnership Interests

- *Classification:* Class 11 consists of the Class A Limited Partnership Interests.
- *Treatment:* On or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Effective Date, each Holder of an Allowed Class 11 Claim, in full satisfaction, settlement, discharge and release of, and in exchange for, such Claim shall receive (i) its Pro Rata share of the Contingent Claimant Trust Interests or (ii) such other less favorable treatment as to which such Holder and the Claimant Trustee shall have agreed upon in writing.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, after the Effective Date and subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trust, as applicable, will have and will retain any and all rights and defenses under bankruptcy or nonbankruptcy law that the Debtor had with respect to any Class A Limited Partnership Interest, except with respect to any Class A Limited Partnership Interest Allowed by Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court.

- *Impairment and Voting:* Class 11 is Impaired, and the Holders of Class 11 Claims are entitled to vote to accept or reject the Plan.

D. Special Provision Governing Unimpaired Claims

Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, nothing under the Plan will affect the Debtor's rights in respect of any Unimpaired Claims, including, without limitation, all rights in respect of legal and equitable defenses to or setoffs or recoupments against any such Unimpaired Claims.

E. Subordinated Claims

The allowance, classification, and treatment of all Claims under the Plan shall take into account and conform to the contractual, legal, and equitable subordination rights relating thereto, whether arising under general principles of equitable subordination, section 510(b) of the Bankruptcy Code, or otherwise. Under section 510 of the Bankruptcy Code, upon written notice, the Debtor the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trustee reserve the right to re-classify, or to seek to subordinate, any Claim in accordance with any contractual, legal, or equitable subordination relating thereto, and the treatment afforded any Claim under the Plan that becomes a subordinated Claim at any time shall be modified to reflect such subordination.

F. Means for Implementation of the Plan

1. Summary

The Plan will be implemented through (i) the Claimant Trust, (ii) the Litigation Sub-Trust, and (iii) the Reorganized Debtor.

On the Effective Date, all Class A Limited Partnership Interests, including the Class A Limited Partnership Interests held by Strand, as general partner, and Class B/C Limited Partnerships in the Debtor will be cancelled, and new Class A Limited Partnership Interests in the Reorganized Debtor will be issued to the Claimant Trust and New GP LLC – a newly-chartered limited liability company wholly-owned by the Claimant Trust. The Claimant Trust, as limited partner, will ratify New GP LLC's appointment as general partner of the Reorganized Debtor, and on and following the Effective Date, the Claimant Trust will be the Reorganized Debtor's limited partner and New GP LLC will be its general partner. The Claimant Trust, as limited partner, and New GP LLC, as general partner, will execute the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, which will amend and restate, in all respects, the Debtor's current Limited Partnership Agreement. Following the Effective Date, the Reorganized Debtor will be managed consistent with the terms of the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement by New GP LLC. The sole managing member of New GP LLC will be the Claimant Trust, and the Claimant Trustee will be the sole officer of New GP LLC on the Effective Date.

Following the Effective Date, the Claimant Trust will administer the Claimant Trust Assets pursuant to the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement, and the Litigation Trustee will pursue, if applicable, the Estate Claims pursuant to the terms of the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement and the Plan. The Reorganized Debtor will administer the Reorganized Debtor Assets and, if needed, with the utilization of a Sub-Servicer, which administration will include, among other things, managing the wind down of the Managed Funds.

Although the Reorganized Debtor will manage the wind down of the Managed Funds, it is currently anticipated that neither the Reorganized Debtor nor the Claimant Trust will assume or assume and assign the contracts between the Debtor and certain Related Entities pursuant to which the Debtor provides shared services and sub-advisory services to those Related Entities. The Debtor believes that the continued provision of the services under such contracts will not be cost effective.

The Reorganized Debtor will distribute all proceeds from the wind down to the Claimant Trust, as its limited partner, and New GP LLC, as its general partner, in each case in accordance with the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement. Such proceeds, along with the proceeds of the Claimant Trust Assets, will ultimately be distributed to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries as set forth in the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement.

2. The Claimant Trust¹¹

(a) *Creation and Governance of the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust.*

On or prior to the Effective Date, the Debtor and the Claimant Trustee shall execute the Claimant Trust Agreement and shall take all steps necessary to establish the Claimant Trust and the Litigation Sub-Trust in accordance with the Plan in each case for the benefit of the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries. Additionally, on or prior to the Effective Date, the Debtor shall irrevocably transfer and shall be deemed to have irrevocably transferred to the Claimant Trust all of its rights, title, and interest in and to all of the Claimant Trust Assets, and in accordance with section 1141 of the Bankruptcy Code, the Claimant Trust Assets shall automatically vest in the Claimant Trust free and clear of all Claims, Liens, encumbrances, or interests subject only to the Claimant Trust Interests and the Claimant Trust Expenses, as provided for in the Claimant Trust Agreement, and such transfer shall be exempt from any stamp, real estate transfer, mortgage from any stamp, transfer, reporting, sales, use, or other similar tax.

The Claimant Trustee shall be the exclusive trustee of the Claimant Trust Assets, excluding the Estate Claims and the Litigation Trustee shall be the exclusive trustee with respect to the Estate Claims in each case for purposes of 31 U.S.C. § 3713(b) and 26 U.S.C. § 6012(b)(3), as well as the representative of the Estate appointed pursuant to section 1123(b)(3)(B) of the Bankruptcy Code with respect to the Claimant Trust Assets. The Claimant Trustee shall also be responsible for resolving all Claims and Equity Interests in Class 8 through Class 11, under the supervision of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee.

On the Effective Date, the Claimant Trustee and Litigation Trustee shall execute the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement and shall take all steps necessary to establish the Litigation Sub-Trust. Upon the creation of the Litigation Sub-Trust, the Claimant Trust shall irrevocably transfer and assign to the Litigation Sub-Trust the Estate Claims. The Claimant Trust shall be governed by the Claimant Trust Agreement and administered by the Claimant Trustee. The powers, rights, and responsibilities of the Claimant Trustee shall be specified in the Claimant

¹¹ In the event of a conflict between the terms of this summary and the terms of the Claimant Trust Agreement and the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement, the terms of the Claimant Trust Agreement or the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement, as applicable, shall control.

Trust Agreement and shall include the authority and responsibility to, among other things, take the actions set forth in Article IV of the Plan, subject to any required reporting to the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee as may be set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement. The Claimant Trust shall hold and distribute the Claimant Trust Assets (including the proceeds from the Estate Claims, if any) in accordance with the provisions of the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement; *provided* that the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee may direct the Claimant Trust to reserve Cash from distributions as necessary to fund the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust. Other rights and duties of the Claimant Trustee and the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries shall be as set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement. After the Effective Date, neither the Debtor nor the Reorganized Debtor shall have any interest in the Claimant Trust Assets.

The Litigation Sub-Trust shall be governed by the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement and administered by the Litigation Trustee. The powers, rights, and responsibilities of the Litigation Trustee shall be specified in the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement and shall include the authority and responsibility to, among other things, take the actions set forth in Article IV of the Plan, subject to any required reporting as may be set forth in the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement. The Litigation Sub-Trust shall investigate, prosecute, settle, or otherwise resolve the Estate Claims in accordance with the provisions of the Plan and the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement and shall distribute the proceeds therefrom to the Claimant Trust for distribution. Other rights and duties of the Litigation Trustee shall be as set forth in the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement.

(a) *Claimant Trust Oversight Committee*

The Claimant Trust, the Claimant Trustee, the management and monetization of the Claimant Trust Assets, and the management of the Reorganized Debtor (through the Claimant Trust's role as managing member of New GP LLC) and the Litigation Sub-Trust will be overseen by the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee, subject to the terms of the Claimant Trust Agreement and the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement, as applicable.

The Claimant Trust Oversight Committee will initially consist of five members. Four of the five members will be representatives of the members of the Committee: (i) the Redeemer Committee of Highland Crusader Fund, (ii) UBS, (iii) Acis, and (iv) Meta-e Discovery. The fifth member will be an independent, natural Person chosen by the Committee and reasonably acceptable to the Debtor. The members of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee may be replaced as set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement. The identity of the members of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee will be disclosed in the Plan Supplement.

As set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement, in no event will any member of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee with a Claim against the Estate be entitled to vote, opine, or otherwise be involved in any matters related to such member's Claim.

The independent member(s) of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee may be entitled to compensation for their services as set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement. Any member of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee may be removed, and successor chosen, in the manner set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement.

(b) *Purpose of the Claimant Trust.*

The Claimant Trust shall be established for the purpose of (i) managing and monetizing the Claimant Trust Assets, subject to the terms of the Claimant Trust Agreement and the oversight of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee, (ii) serving as the limited partner of, and holding the limited partnership interests in, the Reorganized Debtor, (iii) serving as the sole member and manager of New GP LLC, the Reorganized Debtor's general partner, (iv) in its capacity as the sole member and manager of New GP LLC, overseeing the management and monetization of the Reorganized Debtor Assets pursuant to the terms of the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement; and (v) administering the Disputed Claims Reserve and serving as Distribution Agent with respect to Disputed Claims in Class 7 or Class 8.

In its management of the Claimant Trust Assets, the Claimant Trust will also reconcile and object to the General Unsecured Claims, Subordinated Claims, Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests, and Class A Limited Partnership Interests, as provided for in the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement, and make Trust Distributions to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries in accordance with Treasury Regulation section 301.7701-4(d), with no objective to continue or engage in the conduct of a trade or business.

The purpose of the Reorganized Debtor is discussed at greater length in Article IV.C of the Plan.

(c) *Purpose of the Litigation Sub-Trust.*

The Litigation Sub-Trust shall be established for the purpose of investigating, prosecuting, settling, or otherwise resolving the Estate Claims. Any proceeds therefrom shall be distributed by the Litigation Sub-Trust to the Claimant Trust for distribution to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries pursuant to the terms of the Claimant Trust Agreement.

(d) *Claimant Trust Agreement and Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement.*

The Claimant Trust Agreement generally will provide for, among other things:

- the payment of the Claimant Trust Expenses;
- the payment of other reasonable expenses of the Claimant Trust;
- the retention of employees, counsel, accountants, financial advisors, or other professionals and the payment of their reasonable compensation;
- the investment of Cash by the Claimant Trustee within certain limitations, including those specified in the Plan;
- the orderly monetization of the Claimant Trust Assets;
- litigation of any Causes of Action, which may include the prosecution, settlement, abandonment, or dismissal of any such Causes of Action, subject to reporting and oversight by the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee;
- the resolution of Claims and Equity Interests in Class 8 through Class 11, subject to reporting and oversight by the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee;

- the administration of the Disputed Claims Reserve and distributions to be made therefrom; and
- the management of the Reorganized Debtor, including the utilization of a Sub-Servicer, with the Claimant Trust serving as the managing member of New GP LLC.

Except as otherwise ordered by the Bankruptcy Court, the Claimant Trust Expenses shall be paid from the Claimant Trust Assets in accordance with the Plan and Claimant Trust Agreement. The Claimant Trustee may establish a reserve for the payment of Claimant Trust Expenses and shall periodically replenish such reserve, as necessary.

In furtherance of, and consistent with the purpose of, the Claimant Trust and the Plan, the Trustees, for the benefit of the Claimant Trust, shall, subject to reporting and oversight by the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee as set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement: (i) hold the Claimant Trust Assets for the benefit of the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries, (ii) make Distributions to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries as provided herein and in the Claimant Trust Agreement, and (iii) have the sole power and authority to prosecute and resolve any Causes of Action and objections to Claims and Equity Interests (other than those assigned to the Litigation Sub-Trust), without approval of the Bankruptcy Court. Except as otherwise provided in the Claimant Trust Agreement, the Claimant Trustee shall be responsible for all decisions and duties with respect to the Claimant Trust and the Claimant Trust Assets; *provided, however*, that the prosecution and resolution of any Estate Claims included in the Claimant Trust Assets shall be the responsibility of the Litigation Trustee. In all circumstances, the Claimant Trustee shall act in the best interests of the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries and with the same fiduciary duties as a chapter 7 trustee.

The Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement generally will provide for, among other things:

- the payment of other reasonable expenses of the Litigation Sub-Trust;
- the retention of employees, counsel, accountants, financial advisors, or other professionals and the payment of their reasonable compensation; and
- the investigation and prosecution of Estate Claims, which may include the prosecution, settlement, abandonment, or dismissal of any such Estate Claims, subject to reporting and oversight as set forth in the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement.

The Trustees, on behalf of the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust, as applicable, may each employ, without further order of the Bankruptcy Court, employees and other professionals (including those previously retained by the Debtor and the Committee) to assist in carrying out the Trustees' duties hereunder and may compensate and reimburse the reasonable expenses of these professionals without further Order of the Bankruptcy Court from the Claimant Trust Assets in accordance with the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement.

The Claimant Trust Agreement and Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement may include reasonable and customary provisions that allow for indemnification by the Claimant Trust in favor of the Claimant Trustee, Litigation Trustee, and the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee. Any such indemnification shall be the sole responsibility of the Claimant Trust and payable solely from the Claimant Trust Assets.

(e) *Compensation and Duties of Trustees.*

The salient terms of each Trustee's employment, including such Trustee's duties and compensation shall be set forth in the Claimant Trust Agreement and the Litigation Sub-Trust Agreement, as appropriate. The Trustees shall each be entitled to reasonable compensation in an amount consistent with that of similar functionaries in similar types of bankruptcy cases.

(f) *Cooperation of Debtor and Reorganized Debtor.*

To effectively investigate, prosecute, compromise and/or settle the Claims and/or Causes of Action that constitute Claimant Trust Assets (including Estate Claims), the Claimant Trustee, Litigation Trustee, and each of their professionals may require reasonable access to the Debtor's and Reorganized Debtor's documents, information, and work product relating to the Claimant Trust Assets. Accordingly, the Debtor and the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, shall reasonably cooperate with the Claimant Trustee and Litigation Trustee, as applicable, in their prosecution of Causes of Action and in providing the Claimant Trustee and Litigation Trustee with copies of documents and information in the Debtor's possession, custody, or control on the Effective Date that either Trustee indicates relates to the Estate Claims or other Causes of Action.

The Debtor and Reorganized Debtor shall preserve all records, documents or work product (including all electronic records, documents, or work product) related to the Claims and Causes of Action, including Estate Claims, until the earlier of (a) the dissolution of the Reorganized Debtor or (b) termination of the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust.

(g) *United States Federal Income Tax Treatment of the Claimant Trust.*

Unless the IRS requires otherwise, for all United States federal income tax purposes, the parties shall treat the transfer of the Claimant Trust Assets to the Claimant Trust as: (a) a transfer of the Claimant Trust Assets (other than the amounts set aside in the Disputed Claims Reserve, if the Claimant Trustee makes the election described in Section 7 below) directly to the applicable Claimant Trust Beneficiaries followed by (b) the transfer by the such Claimant Trust Beneficiaries to the Claimant Trust of such Claimant Trust Assets in exchange for the Claimant Trust Interests. Accordingly, the applicable Claimant Trust Beneficiaries shall be treated for United States federal income tax purposes as the grantors and owners of their respective share of the Claimant Trust Assets. The foregoing treatment shall also apply, to the extent permitted by applicable law, for state and local income tax purposes.

(h) *Tax Reporting.*

The Claimant Trustee shall file tax returns for the Claimant Trust treating the Claimant Trust as a grantor trust pursuant to Treasury Regulation section 1.671-4(a). The Claimant Trustee may file an election pursuant to Treasury Regulation 1.468B-9(c) to treat the Disputed Claims Reserve as a disputed ownership fund, in which case the Claimant Trustee will file federal income tax returns and pay taxes for the Disputed Claims Reserve as a separate taxable entity.

The Claimant Trustee shall be responsible for payment, out of the Claimant Trust Assets, of any taxes imposed on the Claimant Trust or its assets.

The Claimant Trustee shall determine the fair market value of the Claimant Trust Assets as of the Effective Date and notify the applicable Claimant Trust Beneficiaries of such valuation, and such valuation shall be used consistently for all federal income tax purposes.

The Claimant Trustee shall distribute such tax information to the applicable Claimant Trust Beneficiaries as the Claimant Trustee determines is required by applicable law.

(i) *Claimant Trust Assets.*

The Claimant Trustee shall have the exclusive right, on behalf of the Claimant Trust, to institute, file, prosecute, enforce, abandon, settle, compromise, release, or withdraw any and all Causes of Action included in the Claimant Trust Assets (except for the Estate Claims) without any further order of the Bankruptcy Court and the Claimant Trustee shall have the exclusive right, on behalf of the Claimant Trust, to sell, liquidate, or otherwise monetize all Claimant Trust Assets, except as otherwise provided in the Plan or in the Claimant Trust Agreement, without any further order of the Bankruptcy Court. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Litigation Trustee shall have the exclusive right to institute, file, prosecute, enforce, abandon, settle, compromise, release, or withdraw any and all Estate Claims included in the Claimant Trust Assets without any further order of the Bankruptcy Court.

From and after the Effective Date, the Trustees, in accordance with section 1123(b)(3) and (4) of the Bankruptcy Code, and on behalf of the Claimant Trust, shall each serve as a representative of the Estate with respect to any and all Claimant Trust Assets, including the Causes of Action and Estate Claims, as appropriate, and shall retain and possess the right to (a) commence, pursue, settle, compromise, or abandon, as appropriate, any and all Causes of Action in any court or other tribunal and (b) sell, liquidate, or otherwise monetize all Claimant Trust Assets.

(j) *Claimant Trust Expenses.*

From and after the Effective Date, the Claimant Trust shall, in the ordinary course of business and without the necessity of any approval by the Bankruptcy Court, pay the reasonable professional fees and expenses incurred by the Claimant Trust, the Litigation Sub-Trust, and any professionals retained by such parties and entities from the Claimant Trust Assets, except as otherwise provided in the Claimant Trust Agreement.

(k) *Trust Distributions to Claimant Trust Beneficiaries.*

The Claimant Trustee, in its discretion, may make Trust Distributions to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries at any time and/or use the Claimant Trust Assets or proceeds thereof, *provided* that such Trust Distributions or use is otherwise permitted under the terms of the Plan, the Claimant Trust Agreement, and applicable law.

(l) *Cash Investments.*

With the consent of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee, the Claimant Trustee may invest Cash (including any earnings thereon or proceeds therefrom) in a manner consistent with the terms of the Claimant Trust Agreement; *provided, however*, that such investments are

investments permitted to be made by a “liquidating trust” within the meaning of Treasury Regulation section 301.7701-4(d), as reflected therein, or under applicable IRS guidelines, rulings or other controlling authorities.

(m) *Dissolution of the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust.*

The Trustees and the Claimant Trust and Litigation Sub-Trust shall be discharged or dissolved, as the case may be, at such time as: (a) the Litigation Trustee determines that the pursuit of Estate Claims is not likely to yield sufficient additional proceeds to justify further pursuit of such Estate Claims, (b) the Claimant Trustee determines that the pursuit of Causes of Action (other than Estate Claims) is not likely to yield sufficient additional proceeds to justify further pursuit of such Causes of Action, (c) the Claimant Trustee determines that the pursuit of sales of other Claimant Trust Assets is not likely to yield sufficient additional proceeds to justify further pursuit of such sales of Claimant Trust Assets, (d) all objections to Disputed Claims and Equity Interests are fully resolved, (e) the Reorganized Debtor is dissolved, and (f) all Distributions required to be made by the Claimant Trustee to the Claimant Trust Beneficiaries under the Plan have been made, but in no event shall the Claimant Trust be dissolved later than three years from the Effective Date unless the Bankruptcy Court, upon motion made within the six-month period before such third anniversary (and, in the event of further extension, by order of the Bankruptcy Court, upon motion made at least six months before the end of the preceding extension), determines that a fixed period extension (not to exceed two years, together with any prior extensions, without a favorable letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or an opinion of counsel that any further extension would not adversely affect the status of the Claimant Trust as a liquidating trust for federal income tax purposes) is necessary to facilitate or complete the recovery on, and liquidation of, the Claimant Trust Assets; *provided, however*, that each extension must be approved, upon a finding that the extension is necessary to facilitate or complete the recovery on, and liquidation of the Claimant Trust Assets, by the Bankruptcy Court within 6 months of the beginning of the extended term and no extension, together with any prior extensions, shall exceed three years without a favorable letter ruling from the Internal Revenue Service or an opinion of counsel that any further extension would not adversely affect the status of the Claimant Trust as a liquidating trust for federal income tax purposes.

Upon dissolution of the Claimant Trust, and pursuant to the Claimant Trust Agreement, any remaining Claimant Trust Assets that exceed the amounts required to be paid under the Plan will be transferred (in the sole discretion of the Claimant Trustee) in Cash or in-kind to the Holders of the Claimant Trust Interests as provided in the Claimant Trust Agreement.

3. The Reorganized Debtor

(a) *Corporate Existence*

The Debtor will continue to exist after the Effective Date, with all of the powers of partnerships pursuant to the law of the State of Delaware and as set forth in the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement.

(b) *Cancellation of Equity Interests and Release*

On the Effective Date, (i) all prepetition Equity Interests, including the Class A Limited Partnership Interests and the Class B/C Limited Partnership Interests, in the Debtor shall be canceled, and (ii) all obligations or debts owed by, or Claims against, the Debtor on account of, or based upon, the Interests shall be deemed as cancelled, released, and discharged, including all obligations or duties by the Debtor relating to the Equity Interests in any of the Debtor's formation documents, including the Limited Partnership Agreement.

(c) *Issuance of New Partnership Interests*

On the Effective Date, the Debtor or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, will issue new Class A Limited Partnership Interests to (i) the Claimant Trust, as limited partner, and (ii) New GP LLC, as general partner, and will admit (a) the Claimant Trust as the limited partner of the Reorganized Debtor, and (b) New GP LLC as the general partner of the Reorganized Debtor. The Claimant Trust, as limited partner, will ratify New GP LLC's appointment as general partner of the Reorganized Debtor. Also, on the Effective Date, the Claimant Trust, as limited partner, and New GP LLC, as general partner, will execute the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement and receive partnership interests in the Reorganized Debtor consistent with the terms of the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement.

(d) *Management of the Reorganized Debtor*

Subject to and consistent with the terms of the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, the Reorganized Debtor shall be managed by its general partner, New GP LLC. The initial officers and employees of the Reorganized Debtor shall be selected by the Claimant Trustee. The Reorganized Debtor may, in its discretion, also utilize a Sub-Servicer in addition to or in lieu of the retention of officers and employees.

As set forth in the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, New GP LLC will receive a fee for managing the Reorganized Debtor. Although New GP LLC will be a limited liability company, it will elect to be treated as a C-Corporation for tax purposes. Therefore, New GP LLC (and any taxable income attributable to it) will be subject to corporate income taxation on a standalone basis, which may reduce the return to Claimants.

(e) *Vesting of Assets in the Reorganized Debtor*

Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or the Confirmation Order, on or after the Effective Date, all Reorganized Debtor Assets will vest in the Reorganized Debtor, free and clear of all Liens, Claims, charges or other encumbrances pursuant to section 1141(c) of the Bankruptcy Code except with respect to such Liens, Claims, charges and other encumbrances that are specifically preserved under the Plan upon the Effective Date.

The Reorganized Debtor shall be the exclusive trustee of the Reorganized Debtor Assets for purposes of 31 U.S.C. § 3713(b) and 26 U.S.C. § 6012(b)(3), as well as the representative of the Estate appointed pursuant to section 1123(b)(3)(B) of the Bankruptcy Code with respect to the Reorganized Debtor Assets.

(f) *Purpose of the Reorganized Debtor*

Except as may be otherwise provided in the Plan or the Confirmation Order, the Reorganized Debtor will continue to manage the Reorganized Debtor Assets (which shall include, for the avoidance of doubt, serving as the investment manager of the Managed Funds) and may use, acquire or dispose of the Reorganized Debtor Assets and compromise or settle any Claims with respect to the Reorganized Debtor Assets without supervision or approval by the Bankruptcy Court and free of any restrictions of the Bankruptcy Code or Bankruptcy Rules. The Reorganized Debtor shall oversee the resolution of Claims in Class 1 through Class 7.

Without limiting the foregoing, the Reorganized Debtor will pay the charges that it incurs after the Effective Date for Professionals' fees, disbursements, expenses or related support services (including reasonable fees relating to the preparation of Professional fee applications) in the ordinary course of business and without application or notice to, or order of, the Bankruptcy Court

(g) *Distribution of Proceeds from the Reorganized Debtor Assets; Transfer of Reorganized Debtor Assets*

Any proceeds received by the Reorganized Debtor will be distributed to the Claimant Trust, as limited partner, and New GP LLC, as general partner, in the manner set forth in the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement. As set forth in the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, the Reorganized Debtor may, from time to time distribute Reorganized Debtor Assets to the Claimant Trust either in Cash or in-kind, including to institute the wind-down and dissolution of the Reorganized Debtor. Any assets distributed to the Claimant Trust will be (i) deemed transferred in all respects as forth in Article IV.B.1 of the Plan, (ii) deemed Claimant Trust Assets, and (iii) administered as Claimant Trust Assets.

4. Company Action

Each of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Trustees, as applicable, may take any and all actions to execute, deliver, File or record such contracts, instruments, releases and other agreements or documents and take such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate and implement the provisions of the Plan, the Claimant Trust Agreement, the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, or the New GP LLC Documents, as applicable, in the name of and on behalf of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Trustees, as applicable, and in each case without further notice to or order of the Bankruptcy Court, act or action under applicable law, regulation, order, or rule or any requirement of further action, vote or other approval or authorization by the security holders, officers, or directors of the Debtor or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, or by any other Person.

Prior to, on or after the Effective Date (as appropriate), all matters provided for pursuant to the Plan that would otherwise require approval of the stockholders, partners, directors, managers, or members of the Debtor, any Related Entity, or any Affiliate thereof (as of prior to the Effective Date) will be deemed to have been so approved and will be in effect prior to, on or after the Effective Date (as appropriate) pursuant to applicable law and without any requirement

of further action by the stockholders, partners, directors, managers or members of such Persons, or the need for any approvals, authorizations, actions or consents of any Person.

All matters provided for in the Plan involving the legal or corporate structure of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, and any legal or corporate action required by the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, in connection with the Plan, will be deemed to have occurred and will be in full force and effect in all respects, in each case without further notice to or order of the Bankruptcy Court, act or action under applicable law, regulation, order, or rule or any requirement of further action, vote or other approval or authorization by the security holders, partners, directors, managers, or members of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, or by any other Person. On the Effective Date, the appropriate officers of the Debtor and the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable, as well as the Trustees, are authorized to issue, execute, deliver, and consummate the transactions contemplated by, the contracts, agreements, documents, guarantees, pledges, consents, securities, certificates, resolutions and instruments contemplated by or described in the Plan in the name of and on behalf of the Debtor and the Reorganized Debtor, as well as the Trustees, in each case without further notice to or order of the Bankruptcy Court, act or action under applicable law, regulation, order, or rule or any requirement of further action, vote or other approval or authorization by any Person. The appropriate officer of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, as well as the Trustees, will be authorized to certify or attest to any of the foregoing actions.

5. Release of Liens, Claims and Equity Interests

Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or in any contract, instrument, release or other agreement or document entered into or delivered in connection with the Plan, from and after the Effective Date and concurrently with the applicable distributions made pursuant to the Plan, all Liens, Claims, Equity Interests, mortgages, deeds of trust, or other security interests against the property of the Estate will be fully released, terminated, extinguished and discharged, in each case without further notice to or order of the Bankruptcy Court, act or action under applicable law, regulation, order, or rule or the vote, consent, authorization or approval of any Entity. Any Entity holding such Liens or Equity Interests extinguished pursuant to the prior sentence will, pursuant to section 1142 of the Bankruptcy Code, promptly execute and deliver to the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trustee, as applicable, such instruments of termination, release, satisfaction and/or assignment (in recordable form) as may be reasonably requested by the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trustee, as applicable. For the avoidance of doubt, this section is in addition to, and shall not be read to limit in any respects, Article IV.C.2 of the Plan.

6. Cancellation of Notes, Certificates and Instruments

Except for the purpose of evidencing a right to a distribution under the Plan and except as otherwise set forth in the Plan, on the Effective Date, all agreements, instruments, Securities and other documents evidencing any prepetition Claim or Equity Interest and any rights of any Holder in respect thereof shall be deemed cancelled, discharged, and of no force or effect. The holders of or parties to such cancelled instruments, Securities, and other documentation will have no rights arising from or related to such instruments, Securities, or other documentation or the

cancellation thereof, except the rights provided for pursuant to the Plan, and the obligations of the Debtor thereunder or in any way related thereto will be fully released, terminated, extinguished and discharged, in each case without further notice to or order of the Bankruptcy Court, act or action under applicable law, regulation, order, or rule or any requirement of further action, vote or other approval or authorization by any Person. For the avoidance of doubt, this section is in addition to, and shall not be read to limit in any respects, Article IV.C.2 of the Plan.

7. Cancellation of Existing Instruments Governing Security Interests

Upon payment or other satisfaction of an Allowed Class 1 or Allowed Class 2 Claim, or promptly thereafter, the Holder of such Allowed Class 1 or Allowed Class 2 Claim shall deliver to the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trustee, as applicable, any collateral or other property of the Debtor held by such Holder, together with any termination statements, instruments of satisfaction, or releases of all security interests with respect to its Allowed Class 1 or Allowed Class 2 Claim that may be reasonably required to terminate any related financing statements, mortgages, mechanics' or other statutory Liens, or *lis pendens*, or similar interests or documents.

8. Control Provisions

To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the Plan as it relates to the Claimant Trust, the Claimant Trust Agreement, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, the Plan shall control.

9. Treatment of Vacant Classes

Any Claim or Equity Interest in a Class considered vacant under Article III.C of the Plan shall receive no Plan Distributions.

10. Plan Documents

The documents, if any, to be Filed as part of the Plan Documents, including any documents filed with the Plan Supplement, and any amendments, restatements, supplements, or other modifications to such documents, and any consents, waivers, or other deviations under or from any such documents, shall be incorporated herein by this reference (including to the applicable definitions in Article I of the Plan) and fully enforceable as if stated in full herein.

11. Highland Capital Management, L.P. Retirement Plan and Trust

The Highland Capital Management, L.P. Retirement Plan And Trust ("Pension Plan") is a single-employer defined benefit pension plan covered by Title IV of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"). 29 U.S.C. §§ 1301-1461. The Debtor is the contributing sponsor and, as such, the PBGC asserts that the Debtor is liable along with any members of the contributing sponsor's controlled-group within the meaning of 29 U.S.C. §§ 1301(a)(13), (14) with respect to the Pension Plan.

Upon the Effective Date, the Reorganized Debtor shall be deemed to have assumed the Pension Plan and shall comply with all applicable statutory provisions of ERISA and the Internal

Revenue Code (the “IRC”), including, but not limited to, satisfying the minimum funding standards pursuant to 26 U.S.C. §§ 412, 430, and 29 U.S.C. §§ 1082, 1083; paying the PBGC premiums in accordance with 29 U.S.C. §§ 1306 and 1307; and administering the Pension Plan in accordance with its terms and the provisions of ERISA and the IRC. In the event that the Pension Plan terminates after the Plan of Reorganization Effective Date, the PBGC asserts that the Reorganized Debtor and each of its controlled group members will be responsible for the liabilities imposed by Title IV of ERISA.

Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or the Bankruptcy Code (including section 1141 thereof) to the contrary, neither the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or the Bankruptcy Code shall be construed as discharging, releasing, exculpating or relieving the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or any person or entity in any capacity, from any liability or responsibility, if any, with respect to the Pension Plan under any law, governmental policy, or regulatory provision. PBGC and the Pension Plan shall not be enjoined or precluded from enforcing such liability or responsibility against any person or entity as a result of any of the provisions of the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or the Bankruptcy Code. The Debtor reserves the right to contest any such liability or responsibility.

A. Treatment of Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases

1. Assumption, Assignment, or Rejection of Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases

Unless an Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease: (i) was previously assumed or rejected by the Debtor pursuant to a Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court entered prior to the Effective Date; (ii) previously expired or terminated pursuant to its own terms or by agreement of the parties thereto; (iii) is the subject of a motion to assume filed by the Debtor on or before the Confirmation Date; (iv) contains a change of control or similar provision that would be triggered by the Chapter 11 Case (unless such provision has been irrevocably waived); or (v) is specifically designated as a contract or lease to be assumed in the Plan Supplement, on the Effective Date, each Executory Contract and Unexpired Lease shall be deemed rejected pursuant to section 365 of the Bankruptcy Code, without the need for any further notice to or action, order, or approval of the Bankruptcy Court, unless such Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease is listed in the Plan Supplement.

At any time on or prior to the Effective Date, the Debtor may (i) amend the Plan Supplement in order to add or remove a contract or lease from the list of contracts to be assumed or (ii) assign (subject to applicable law) any Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease, as determined by the Debtor in consultation with the Committee, or the Reorganized Debtor, as applicable.

The Confirmation Order will constitute an order of the Bankruptcy Court approving the above-described assumptions, rejections, and assumptions and assignments. Except as otherwise provided herein or agreed to by the Debtor and the applicable counterparty, each assumed Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease shall include all modifications, amendments, supplements, restatements, or other agreements related thereto, and all rights related thereto. Modifications, amendments, supplements, and restatements to prepetition Executory Contracts

and Unexpired Leases that have been executed by the Debtor during the Chapter 11 Case shall not be deemed to alter the prepetition nature of the Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease or the validity, priority, or amount of any Claims that may arise in connection therewith. To the extent applicable, no change of control (or similar provision) will be deemed to occur under any such Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease.

If certain, but not all, of a contract counterparty's Executory Contracts and/or Unexpired Leases are rejected pursuant to the Plan, the Confirmation Order shall be a determination that such counterparty's Executory Contracts and/or Unexpired Leases that are being assumed pursuant to the Plan are severable agreements that are not integrated with those Executory Contracts and/or Unexpired Leases that are being rejected pursuant to the Plan. Parties seeking to contest this finding with respect to their Executory Contracts and/or Unexpired Leases must file a timely objection to the Plan on the grounds that their agreements are integrated and not severable, and any such dispute shall be resolved by the Bankruptcy Court at the Confirmation Hearing (to the extent not resolved by the parties prior to the Confirmation Hearing).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Debtor shall assume or reject that certain real property lease with Crescent TC Investors L.P. ("Landlord") for the Debtor's headquarters located at 200/300 Crescent Ct., Suite #700, Dallas, Texas 75201 (the "Lease") in accordance with the notice to Landlord, procedures and timing required by 11 U.S.C. §365(d)(4), as modified by that certain *Agreed Order Granting Motion to Extend Time to Assume or Reject Unexpired Nonresidential Real Property Lease* [D.I. 1122].

2. Claims Based on Rejection of Executory Contracts or Unexpired Leases

Any Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease not assumed or rejected on or before the Effective Date shall be deemed rejected, pursuant to the Confirmation Order. Any Person asserting a Rejection Claim shall File a proof of claim within thirty days of the Effective Date. Any Rejection Claims that are not timely Filed pursuant to the Plan shall be forever disallowed and barred. If one or more Rejection Claims are timely Filed, the Claimant Trustee may File an objection to any Rejection Claim.

Rejection Claims shall be classified as General Unsecured Claims and shall be treated in accordance with Article III of the Plan.

3. Cure of Defaults for Assumed or Assigned Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases

Any monetary amounts by which any Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease to be assumed or assigned hereunder is in default shall be satisfied, under section 365(b)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code, by the Debtor upon assumption or assignment thereof, by payment of the default amount in Cash as and when due in the ordinary course or on such other terms as the parties to such Executory Contracts may otherwise agree. The Debtor may serve a notice on the Committee and parties to Executory Contracts or Unexpired Leases to be assumed or assigned reflecting the Debtor's or Reorganized Debtor's intention to assume or assign the Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease in connection with the Plan and setting forth the proposed cure amount (if any).

If a dispute regarding (1) the amount of any payments to cure a default, (2) the ability of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or any assignee to provide “adequate assurance of future performance” (within the meaning of section 365 of the Bankruptcy Code) under the Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease to be assumed or assigned or (3) any other matter pertaining to assumption or assignment, the cure payments required by section 365(b)(1) of the Bankruptcy Code will be made following the entry of a Final Order or orders resolving the dispute and approving the assumption or assignment.

Assumption or assignment of any Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease pursuant to the Plan or otherwise and full payment of any applicable cure amounts pursuant to Article V.C of the Plan shall result in the full release and satisfaction of any cure amounts, Claims, or defaults, whether monetary or nonmonetary, including defaults of provisions restricting the change in control or ownership interest composition or other bankruptcy-related defaults, arising under any assumed or assigned Executory Contract or Unexpired Lease at any time prior to the effective date of assumption or assignment. Any and all Proofs of Claim based upon Executory Contracts or Unexpired Leases that have been assumed or assigned in the Chapter 11 Case, including pursuant to the Confirmation Order, and for which any cure amounts have been fully paid pursuant to Article V.C of the Plan, shall be deemed disallowed and expunged as of the Effective Date without the need for any objection thereto or any further notice to or action, order, or approval of the Bankruptcy Court.

B. Provisions Governing Distributions

1. Dates of Distributions

Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, on the Effective Date or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter (or if a Claim is not an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest on the Effective Date, on the date that such Claim or Equity Interest becomes an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter), each Holder of an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest against the Debtor shall receive the full amount of the distributions that the Plan provides for Allowed Claims or Allowed Equity Interests in the applicable Class and in the manner provided herein. If any payment or act under the Plan is required to be made or performed on a date that is not on a Business Day, then the making of such payment or the performance of such act may be completed on the next succeeding Business Day, but shall be deemed to have been completed as of the required date. If and to the extent there are Disputed Claims or Equity Interests, distributions on account of any such Disputed Claims or Equity Interests shall be made pursuant to the provisions provided in the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, Holders of Claims and Equity Interests shall not be entitled to interest, dividends or accruals on the distributions provided for therein, regardless of whether distributions are delivered on or at any time after the Effective Date.

Upon the Effective Date, all Claims and Equity Interests against the Debtor shall be deemed fixed and adjusted pursuant to the Plan and none of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust will have liability on account of any Claims or Equity Interests except as set forth in the Plan and in the Confirmation Order. All payments and all distributions made by the Distribution Agent under the Plan shall be in full and final satisfaction, settlement and release of all Claims and Equity Interests against the Debtor and the Reorganized Debtor.

At the close of business on the Distribution Record Date, the transfer ledgers for the Claims against the Debtor and the Equity Interests in the Debtor shall be closed, and there shall be no further changes in the record holders of such Claims and Equity Interests. The Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, the Trustees, and the Distribution Agent, and each of their respective agents, successors, and assigns shall have no obligation to recognize the transfer of any Claims against the Debtor or Equity Interests in the Debtor occurring after the Distribution Record Date and shall be entitled instead to recognize and deal for all purposes hereunder with only those record holders stated on the transfer ledgers as of the close of business on the Distribution Record Date irrespective of the number of distributions to be made under the Plan to such Persons or the date of such distributions.

2. Distribution Agent

Except as provided herein, all distributions under the Plan shall be made by the Claimant Trustee, as Distribution Agent, or by such other Entity designated by the Claimant Trustee, as a Distribution Agent on the Effective Date or thereafter. The Reorganized Debtor will be the Distribution Agent with respect to Claims in Class 1 through Class 7.

The Claimant Trustee, or such other Entity designated by the Claimant Trustee to be the Distribution Agent, shall not be required to give any bond or surety or other security for the performance of such Distribution Agent's duties unless otherwise ordered by the Bankruptcy Court.

The Distribution Agent shall be empowered to (a) effect all actions and execute all agreements, instruments, and other documents necessary to perform its duties under the Plan; (b) make all distributions contemplated hereby; (c) employ professionals to represent it with respect to its responsibilities; and (d) exercise such other powers as may be vested in the Distribution Agent by order of the Bankruptcy Court, pursuant to the Plan, or as deemed by the Distribution Agent to be necessary and proper to implement the provisions of the Plan.

The Distribution Agent shall not have any obligation to make a particular distribution to a specific Holder of an Allowed Claim if such Holder is also the Holder of a Disputed Claim.

3. Cash Distributions

Distributions of Cash may be made by wire transfer from a domestic bank, except that Cash payments made to foreign creditors may be made in such funds and by such means as the Distribution Agent determines are necessary or customary in a particular foreign jurisdiction.

4. Disputed Claims Reserve

On or prior to the Initial Distribution Date, the Claimant Trustee shall establish, fund and maintain the Disputed Claims Reserve(s) in the appropriate Disputed Claims Reserve Amounts on account of any Disputed Claims.

As used above, "*Disputed Claims Reserve*" means the appropriate reserve(s) or account(s) to be established on the Initial Distribution Date and maintained by the Claimant

Trustee for distributions on account of Disputed Claims that may subsequently become an Allowed Claim.

“*Disputed Claims Reserve Amount*” means, for purposes of determining the Disputed Claims Reserve, the Cash that would have otherwise been distributed to a Holder of a Disputed Claim at the time any distributions of Cash are made to the Holders of Allowed Claims. The amount of the Disputed Claim upon which the Disputed Claims Reserve is calculated shall be: (a) the amount set forth on either the Schedules or the filed Proof of Claim, as applicable; (b) the amount agreed to by the Holder of the Disputed Claim and the Claimant Trustee or Reorganized Debtor, as applicable; (c) the amount ordered by the Bankruptcy Court if it enters an order disallowing, in whole or in part, a Disputed Claim; or (d) as otherwise ordered by the Bankruptcy Court, including an order estimating the Disputed Claim.

HarbourVest and Mr. Daugherty have objected to the mechanisms for calculating the amount of the Disputed Claims Reserve with respect to the HarbourVest Claim and the Daugherty Claim, respectively, and intend to press their objections at the hearing for confirmation of the Plan.

5. Distributions from the Disputed Claims Reserve

The Disputed Claims Reserve shall at all times hold Cash in an amount no less than the Disputed Claims Reserve Amount. To the extent a Disputed Claim becomes an Allowed Claim pursuant to the terms of the Plan, within 30 days of the date on which such Disputed Claim becomes an Allowed Claim pursuant to the terms of the Plan, the Claimant Trustee shall distribute from the Disputed Claims Reserve to the Holder thereof any prior distributions, in Cash, that would have been made to such Allowed Claim if it had been Allowed as of the Effective Date. For the avoidance of doubt, each Holder of a Disputed Claim that subsequently becomes an Allowed Claim will also receive its Pro Rata share of the Claimant Trust Interests. If, upon the resolution of all Disputed Claims any Cash remains in the Disputed Claims Reserve, such Cash shall be transferred to the Claimant Trust and be deemed a Claimant Trust Asset.

6. Rounding of Payments

Whenever the Plan would otherwise call for, with respect to a particular Person, payment of a fraction of a dollar, the actual payment or distribution shall reflect a rounding of such fraction to the nearest whole dollar (up or down), with half dollars being rounded down. To the extent that Cash to be distributed under the Plan remains undistributed as a result of the aforementioned rounding, such Cash or stock shall be treated as “Unclaimed Property” under the Plan.

7. De Minimis Distribution

Except as to any Allowed Claim that is Unimpaired under the Plan, none of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Distribution Agent shall have any obligation to make any Plan Distributions with a value of less than \$100, unless a written request therefor is received by the Distribution Agent from the relevant recipient at the addresses set forth in Article VI.I of the Plan within 120 days after the later of the (i) Effective Date and (ii) the date such Claim becomes an Allowed Claim. *De minimis* distributions for which no such request is timely received shall

revert to the Claimant Trust. Upon such reversion, the relevant Allowed Claim (and any Claim on account of missed distributions) shall be automatically deemed satisfied, discharged and forever barred, notwithstanding any federal or state escheat laws to the contrary.

8. Distributions on Account of Allowed Claims

Except as otherwise agreed by the Holder of a particular Claim or as provided in the Plan, all distributions shall be made pursuant to the terms of the Plan and the Confirmation Order. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, distributions to any Holder of an Allowed Claim shall, to the extent applicable, be allocated first to the principal amount of any such Allowed Claim, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes and then, to the extent the consideration exceeds such amount, to the remainder of such Claim comprising accrued but unpaid interest, if any (but solely to the extent that interest is an allowable portion of such Allowed Claim).

9. General Distribution Procedures

The Distribution Agent shall make all distributions of Cash or other property required under the Plan, unless the Plan specifically provides otherwise. All Cash and other property held by the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, for ultimate distribution under the Plan shall not be subject to any claim by any Person.

10. Address for Delivery of Distributions

Distributions to Holders of Allowed Claims, to the extent provided for under the Plan, shall be made (1) at the addresses set forth in any written notices of address change delivered to the Debtor and the Distribution Agent; (2) at the address set forth on any Proofs of Claim Filed by such Holders (to the extent such Proofs of Claim are Filed in the Chapter 11 Case), (2), or (3) at the addresses in the Debtor's books and records.

If there is any conflict or discrepancy between the addresses set forth in (1) through (3) in the foregoing sentence, then (i) the address in Section (2) shall control; (ii) if (2) does not apply, the address in (1) shall control, and (iii) if (1) does not apply, the address in (3) shall control.

11. Undeliverable Distributions and Unclaimed Property

If the distribution to the Holder of any Allowed Claim is returned to the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust as undeliverable, no further distribution shall be made to such Holder, and Distribution Agent shall not have any obligation to make any further distribution to the Holder, unless and until the Distribution Agent is notified in writing of such Holder's then current address.

Any Entity that fails to claim any Cash within six months from the date upon which a distribution is first made to such Entity shall forfeit all rights to any distribution under the Plan and such Cash shall thereafter be deemed an Claimant Trust Asset in all respects and for all purposes. Entities that fail to claim Cash shall forfeit their rights thereto and shall have no claim whatsoever against the Debtor's Estate, the Reorganized Debtor, the Claimant Trust, or against any Holder of an Allowed Claim to whom distributions are made by the Distribution Agent.

12. Withholding Taxes

In connection with the Plan, to the extent applicable, the Distribution Agent shall comply with all tax withholding and reporting requirements imposed on them by any Governmental Unit, and all distributions made pursuant to the Plan shall be subject to such withholding and reporting requirements. The Distribution Agent shall be entitled to deduct any U.S. federal, state or local withholding taxes from any Cash payments made with respect to Allowed Claims, as appropriate. As a condition to receiving any distribution under the Plan, the Distribution Agent may require that the Holder of an Allowed Claim entitled to receive a distribution pursuant to the Plan provide such Holder's taxpayer identification number and such other information and certification as may be deemed necessary for the Distribution Agent to comply with applicable tax reporting and withholding laws. If a Holder fails to comply with such a request within one year, such distribution shall be deemed an unclaimed distribution. Any amounts withheld pursuant hereto shall be deemed to have been distributed to and received by the applicable recipient for all purposes of the Plan.

13. Setoffs

The Distribution Agent may, to the extent permitted under applicable law, set off against any Allowed Claim and any distributions to be made pursuant to the Plan on account of such Allowed Claim, the claims, rights and causes of action of any nature that the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Distribution Agent may hold against the Holder of such Allowed Claim that are not otherwise waived, released or compromised in accordance with the Plan; *provided, however*, that neither such a setoff nor the allowance of any Claim hereunder shall constitute a waiver or release by the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trustee of any such claims, rights and causes of action that the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or Claimant Trustee possesses against such Holder. Any Holder of an Allowed Claim subject to such setoff reserves the right to challenge any such setoff in the Bankruptcy Court or any other court with jurisdiction with respect to such challenge.

14. Surrender of Cancelled Instruments or Securities

As a condition precedent to receiving any distribution pursuant to the Plan on account of an Allowed Claim evidenced by negotiable instruments, securities, or notes canceled pursuant to Article IV of the Plan, the Holder of such Claim will tender the applicable negotiable instruments, securities, or notes evidencing such Claim (or a sworn affidavit identifying the negotiable instruments, securities, or notes formerly held by such Holder and certifying that they have been lost), to the Distribution Agent unless waived in writing by the Distribution Agent.

15. Lost, Stolen, Mutilated or Destroyed Securities

In addition to any requirements under any applicable agreement and applicable law, any Holder of a Claim or Equity Interest evidenced by a security or note that has been lost, stolen, mutilated, or destroyed will, in lieu of surrendering such security or note to the extent required by the Plan, deliver to the Distribution Agent: (i) evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Distribution Agent of such loss, theft, mutilation, or destruction; and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by the Distribution Agent to hold such party harmless from any

damages, liabilities, or costs incurred in treating such individual as a Holder of an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest. Upon compliance with Article VI.O of the Plan as determined by the Distribution Agent, by a Holder of a Claim evidenced by a security or note, such Holder will, for all purposes under the Plan, be deemed to have surrendered such security or note to the Distribution Agent.

C. Procedures for Resolving Contingent, Unliquidated and Disputed Claims

1. Filing of Proofs of Claim

Unless such Claim appeared in the Schedules and is not listed as disputed, contingent, or unliquidated, or such Claim has otherwise been Allowed or paid, each Holder of a Claim was required to file a Proof of Claim on or prior to the Bar Date.

2. Disputed Claims

Following the Effective Date, each of the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trustee, as applicable, may File with the Bankruptcy Court an objection to the allowance of any Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest or any other appropriate motion or adversary proceeding with respect thereto, which shall be litigated to Final Order or, at the discretion of the Reorganized Debtor or Claimant Trustee, as applicable, compromised, settled, withdrew or resolved without further order of the Bankruptcy Court, and (ii) unless otherwise provided in the Confirmation Order, the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, are authorized to settle, or withdraw any objections to, any Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interests following the Effective Date without further notice to creditors (other than the Entity holding such Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest) or authorization of the Bankruptcy Court, in which event such Claim or Equity Interest shall be deemed to be an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest in the amount compromised for purposes of the Plan.

3. Procedures Regarding Disputed Claims or Disputed Equity Interests

No payment or other distribution or treatment shall be made on account of a Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest unless and until such Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest becomes an Allowed Claim or Equity Interests and the amount of such Allowed Claim or Equity Interest, as applicable, is determined by order of the Bankruptcy Court or by stipulation between the Reorganized Debtor or Claimant Trust, as applicable, and the Holder of the Claim or Equity Interest.

4. Allowance of Claims and Equity Interests

Following the date on which a Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest becomes an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest after the Distribution Date, the Distribution Agent shall make a distribution to the Holder of such Allowed Claim or Equity Interest in accordance with the Plan.

Allowance of Claims

After the Effective Date and subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, will have and will retain any and all rights and

defenses under bankruptcy or nonbankruptcy law that the Debtor had with respect to any Claim. Except as expressly provided in the Plan or in any order entered in the Chapter 11 Case prior to the Effective Date (including, without limitation, the Confirmation Order), no Claim or Equity Interest will become an Allowed Claim or Equity Interest unless and until such Claim or Equity Interest is deemed Allowed under the Plan or the Bankruptcy Code or the Bankruptcy Court has entered an order, including, without limitation, the Confirmation Order, in the Chapter 11 Case allowing such Claim or Equity Interest.

Estimation

Subject to the other provisions of the Plan, the Debtor, prior to the Effective Date, and the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trustee, as applicable, after the Effective Date, may, at any time, request that the Bankruptcy Court estimate (a) any Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest pursuant to applicable law and in accordance with the Plan and (b) any contingent or unliquidated Claim pursuant to applicable law, including, without limitation, section 502(c) of the Bankruptcy Code, and the Bankruptcy Court will retain jurisdiction under **28 U.S.C. §§ 157 and 1334** to estimate any Disputed Claim or Disputed Equity Interest, contingent Claim or unliquidated Claim, including during the litigation concerning any objection to any Claim or Equity Interest or during the pendency of any appeal relating to any such objection. All of the aforementioned objection, estimation and resolution procedures are cumulative and not exclusive of one another. Claims or Equity Interests may be estimated and subsequently compromised, settled, withdrawn or resolved by any mechanism approved by the Bankruptcy Court. The rights and objections of all parties are reserved in connection with any such estimation proceeding.

Disallowance of Claims

Any Claims or Equity Interests held by Entities from which property is recoverable under sections 542, 543, 550, or 553 of the Bankruptcy Code, or that are a transferee of a transfer avoidable under sections 522(f), 522(h), 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, or 724(a) of the Bankruptcy Code, shall be deemed disallowed pursuant to section 502(d) of the Bankruptcy Code, and holders of such Claims or Interests may not receive any distributions on account of such Claims or Interests until such time as such Causes of Action against that Entity have been settled or a Bankruptcy Court Order with respect thereto has been entered and all sums due, if any, to the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust, as applicable, by that Entity have been turned over or paid to the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust, as applicable.

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED HEREIN OR AS AGREED TO BY THE DEBTOR, REORGANIZED DEBTOR, OR CLAIMANT TRUSTEE, AS APPLICABLE, ANY AND ALL PROOFS OF CLAIM FILED AFTER THE BAR DATE SHALL BE DEEMED DISALLOWED AND EXPUNGED AS OF THE EFFECTIVE DATE WITHOUT ANY FURTHER NOTICE TO OR ACTION, ORDER, OR APPROVAL OF THE BANKRUPTCY COURT, AND HOLDERS OF SUCH CLAIMS MAY NOT RECEIVE ANY DISTRIBUTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF SUCH CLAIMS, UNLESS SUCH LATE PROOF OF CLAIM HAS BEEN DEEMED TIMELY FILED BY A FINAL ORDER.

D. Effectiveness of the Plan

1. Conditions Precedent to the Effective Date

The Effective Date of the Plan will be conditioned upon the satisfaction or waiver by the Debtor (and, to the extent such condition requires the consent of the Committee, the consent of the Committee with such consent not to be unreasonably withheld), pursuant to the provisions of Article VIII.B of the Plan of the following:

- the Plan and the Plan Documents, including the Claimant Trust Agreement and the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, and all schedules, documents, supplements and exhibits to the Plan shall have been Filed in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Debtor and the Committee.
- The Confirmation Order shall have been entered, not subject to stay pending appeal, and shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Debtor and the Committee. The Confirmation Order shall provide that, among other things, (i) the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, the Claimant Trustee, or the Litigation Trustee are authorized to take all actions necessary or appropriate to effectuate and consummate the Plan, including, without limitation, (a) entering into, implementing, effectuating, and consummating the contracts, instruments, releases, and other agreements or documents created in connection with or described in the Plan, (b) assuming the Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases set forth in the Plan Supplement, (c) making all distributions and issuances as required under the Plan; and (d) entering into any transactions as set forth in the Plan Documents; (ii) the provisions of the Confirmation Order and the Plan are nonseverable and mutually dependent; (iii) the implementation of the Plan in accordance with its terms is authorized; (iv) pursuant to section 1146 of the Bankruptcy Code, the delivery of any deed or other instrument or transfer order, in furtherance of, or in connection with the Plan, including any deeds, bills of sale, or assignments executed in connection with any disposition or transfer of Assets contemplated under the Plan, shall not be subject to any Stamp or Similar Tax; and (v) the vesting of the Claimant Trust Assets in the Claimant Trust and the Reorganized Debtor Assets in the Reorganized Debtor, in each case as of the Effective Date free and clear of liens and claims to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law pursuant to section 1141(c) of the Bankruptcy Code except with respect to such Liens, Claims, charges and other encumbrances that are specifically preserved under the Plan upon the Effective Date.
- All documents and agreements necessary to implement the Plan, including without limitation, the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, the Claimant Trust Agreement, and the New GP LLC Documents, in each case in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Debtor and the Committee, shall have (a) been tendered for delivery, and (b) been effected by, executed by, or otherwise deemed binding upon, all Entities party thereto and shall be in full force and effect. All conditions precedent to such documents and agreements shall have been satisfied or waived pursuant to the terms of such documents or agreements.

- All authorizations, consents, actions, documents, approvals (including any governmental approvals), certificates and agreements necessary to implement the Plan, including, without limitation, the Reorganized Limited Partnership Agreement, the Claimant Trust Agreement, and the New GP LLC Documents, shall have been obtained, effected or executed and delivered to the required parties and, to the extent required, filed with the applicable governmental units in accordance with applicable laws and any applicable waiting periods shall have expired without any action being taken or threatened by any competent authority that would restrain or prevent effectiveness or consummation of the Restructuring.
- The Professional Fee Reserve shall be funded pursuant to the Plan in an amount determined by the Debtor in good faith.

2. Waiver of Conditions

The conditions to effectiveness of the Plan set forth in Article VIII of the Plan (other than that the Confirmation Order shall have been entered) may be waived in whole or in part by the Debtor (and, to the extent such condition requires the consent of the Committee, the consent of the Committee), without notice, leave or order of the Bankruptcy Court or any formal action other than proceeding to confirm or effectuate the Plan. The failure to satisfy or waive a condition to the Effective Date may be asserted by the Debtor regardless of the circumstances giving rise to the failure of such condition to be satisfied. The failure of the Debtor to exercise any of the foregoing rights will not be deemed a waiver of any other rights, and each right will be deemed an ongoing right that may be asserted at any time by the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, as applicable.

3. Effect of Non-Occurrence of Conditions to Effectiveness

Unless waived as set forth in Article VIII.B of the Plan, if the Effective Date of the Plan does not occur within twenty calendar days of entry of the Confirmation Order, the Debtor may withdraw the Plan and, if withdrawn, the Plan shall be of no further force or effect.

4. Dissolution of the Committee

On the Effective Date, the Committee will dissolve, and the members of the Committee and the Committee's Professionals will cease to have any role arising from or relating to the Chapter 11 Case, except in connection with final fee applications of Professionals for services rendered prior to the Effective Date (including the right to object thereto). The Professionals retained by the Committee and the members thereof will not be entitled to assert any fee claims for any services rendered to the Committee or expenses incurred in the service of the Committee after the Effective Date, except for reasonable fees for services rendered, and actual and necessary costs incurred, in connection with any applications for allowance of Professional Fees pending on the Effective Date or filed and served after the Effective Date pursuant to the Plan. Nothing in the Plan shall prohibit or limit the ability of the Debtor's or Committee's Professionals to represent either of the Trustees or to be compensated or reimbursed per the Plan and the Claimant Trust Agreement in connection with such representation.

E. Exculpation, Injunction, and Related Provisions

1. General

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Plan to the contrary, the allowance, classification and treatment of all Allowed Claims and Equity Interests and their respective distributions and treatments under the Plan shall take into account the relative priority and rights of the Claims and the Equity Interests in each Class in connection with any contractual, legal and equitable subordination rights relating thereto whether arising under general principles of equitable subordination, section 510 of the Bankruptcy Code, or otherwise.

For purposes of the following provisions:

- “*Exculpated Parties*” means, collectively, (i) the Debtor and its successors and assigns, direct and indirect majority-owned subsidiaries, and the Managed Funds, (ii) the Employees, (iii) Strand, (iv) the Independent Directors, (v) the Committee, (vi) the members of the Committee (in their official capacities), (vii) the Professionals retained by the Debtor and the Committee in the Chapter 11 Case, (viii) the CEO/CRO; and (ix) the Related Persons of each of the parties listed in (iv) through (viii); *provided, however*, that, for the avoidance of doubt, none of James Dondero, Mark Okada, NexPoint Advisors, L.P. (and any of its subsidiaries and managed entities), the Charitable Donor Advised Fund, L.P. (and any of its subsidiaries, including CLO Holdco, Ltd., and managed entities), Highland CLO Funding, Ltd. (and any of its subsidiaries, members, and managed entities), Highland Capital Management Fund Advisors, L.P. (and any of its subsidiaries and managed entities), NexBank, SSB (and any of its subsidiaries), the Hunter Mountain Investment Trust (or any trustee acting for the trust), the Dugaboy Investment Trust (or any trustee acting for the trust), or Grant Scott is included in the term “Exculpated Party.”
- “*Released Parties*” means, collectively, (i) the Independent Directors; (ii) Strand (solely from the date of the appointment of the Independent Directors through the Effective Date); (iii) the CEO/CRO; (iv) the Committee; (v) the members of the Committee (in their official capacities), (vi) the Professionals retained by the Debtor and the Committee in the Chapter 11 Case; and (vii) the Employees.
- “*Protected Parties*” means, collectively, (i) the Debtor and its successors and assigns, direct and indirect majority-owned subsidiaries, and the Managed Funds, (ii) the Employees, (iii) Strand, (iv) the Reorganized Debtor, (v) the Independent Directors, (vi) the Committee, (vii) the members of the Committee (in their official capacities), (viii) the Claimant Trust, (ix) the Claimant Trustee, (x) the Litigation Sub-Trust, (xi) the Litigation Trustee, (xii) the members of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee (in their official capacities), (xiii) New GP LLC, (xiv) the Professionals retained by the Debtor and the Committee in the Chapter 11 Case, (xv) the CEO/CRO; and (xvi) the Related Persons of each of the parties listed in (iv) through (xv); *provided, however*, that, for the avoidance of doubt, none of James Dondero, Mark Okada, NexPoint Advisors, L.P. (and any of its subsidiaries and managed entities), the Charitable Donor Advised Fund, L.P. (and any of its subsidiaries, including CLO

Holdco, Ltd., and managed entities), Highland CLO Funding, Ltd. (and any of its subsidiaries, members, and managed entities), NexBank, SSB (and any of its subsidiaries), Highland Capital Management Fund Advisors, L.P. (and any of its subsidiaries and managed entities), the Hunter Mountain Investment Trust (or any trustee acting for the trust), the Dugaboy Investment Trust (or any trustee acting for the trust), or Grant Scott is included in the term “Protected Party.”

2. Discharge of Claims

To the fullest extent provided under section 1141(d)(1)(A) and other applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, except as otherwise expressly provided by the Plan or the Confirmation Order, all consideration distributed under the Plan will be in exchange for, and in complete satisfaction, settlement, discharge, and release of, all Claims and Equity Interests of any kind or nature whatsoever against the Debtor or any of its Assets or properties, and regardless of whether any property will have been distributed or retained pursuant to the Plan on account of such Claims or Equity Interests. Except as otherwise expressly provided by the Plan or the Confirmation Order, upon the Effective Date, the Debtor and its Estate will be deemed discharged and released under and to the fullest extent provided under section 1141(d)(1)(A) and other applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code from any and all Claims and Equity Interests of any kind or nature whatsoever, including, but not limited to, demands and liabilities that arose before the Confirmation Date, and all debts of the kind specified in section 502(g), 502(h), or 502(i) of the Bankruptcy Code.

3. Exculpation

Subject in all respects to Article XII.D of the Plan, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, no Exculpated Party will have or incur, and each Exculpated Party is hereby exculpated from, any claim, obligation, suit, judgment, damage, demand, debt, right, Cause of Action, remedy, loss, and liability for conduct occurring on or after the Petition Date in connection with or arising out of (i) the filing and administration of the Chapter 11 Case; (ii) the negotiation and pursuit of the Disclosure Statement, the Plan, or the solicitation of votes for, or confirmation of, the Plan; (iii) the funding or consummation of the Plan (including the Plan Supplement) or any related agreements, instruments, or other documents, the solicitation of votes on the Plan, the offer, issuance, and Plan Distribution of any securities issued or to be issued pursuant to the Plan, including the Claimant Trust Interests, whether or not such Plan Distributions occur following the Effective Date; (iv) the implementation of the Plan; and (v) any negotiations, transactions, and documentation in connection with the foregoing clauses (i)-(v); *provided, however*, the foregoing will not apply to (a) any acts or omissions of an Exculpated Party arising out of or related to acts or omissions that constitute bad faith, fraud, gross negligence, criminal misconduct, or willful misconduct or (b) Strand or any Employee other than with respect to actions taken by such Entities from the date of appointment of the Independent Directors through the Effective Date. This exculpation shall be in addition to, and not in limitation of, all other releases, indemnities, exculpations, any other applicable law or rules, or any other provisions of the Plan, including Article IV.C.2 of the Plan, protecting such Exculpated Parties from liability.

4. Releases by the Debtor

On and after the Effective Date, each Released Party is deemed to be, hereby conclusively, absolutely, unconditionally, irrevocably, and forever released and discharged by the Debtor and the Estate, in each case on behalf of themselves and their respective successors, assigns, and representatives, including, but not limited to, the Claimant Trust and the Litigation Sub-Trust from any and all Causes of Action, including any derivative claims, asserted on behalf of the Debtor, whether known or unknown, foreseen or unforeseen, matured or unmatured, existing or hereafter arising, in law, equity, contract, tort or otherwise, that the Debtor or the Estate would have been legally entitled to assert in their own right (whether individually or collectively) or on behalf of the holder of any Claim against, or Interest in, a Debtor or other Person.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the foregoing release does not release: (i) any obligations of any party under the Plan or any document, instrument, or agreement executed to implement the Plan, (ii) the rights or obligations of any current employee of the Debtor under any employment agreement or plan, (iii) the rights of the Debtor with respect to any confidentiality provisions or covenants restricting competition in favor of the Debtor under any employment agreement with a current or former employee of the Debtor, (iv) any Avoidance Actions, or (v) any Causes of Action arising from willful misconduct, criminal misconduct, actual fraud, or gross negligence of such applicable Released Party as determined by Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court or any other court of competent jurisdiction.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any release provided pursuant to Article IX.D of the Plan (i) with respect to a Senior Employee, is conditioned in all respects on (a) such Senior Employee executing a Senior Employee Stipulation on or prior to the Effective Date and (b) the reduction of such Senior Employee's Allowed Claim as set forth in the Senior Employee Stipulation (such amount, the "Reduced Employee Claim"), and (ii) with respect to any Employee, including a Senior Employee, shall be deemed null and void and of no force and effect (1) if there is more than one member of the Claimant Trust Oversight Committee who does not represent entities holding a Disputed or Allowed Claim (the "Independent Members"), the Claimant Trustee and the Independent Members by majority vote determine or (2) if there is only one Independent Member, the Independent Member after discussion with the Claimant Trustee, determines (in each case after discussing with the full Claimant Trust Oversight Committee) that such Employee (regardless of whether the Employee is then currently employed by the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trustee):

- sues, attempts to sue, or threatens or works with or assists any entity or person to sue, attempt to sue, or threaten the Reorganized Debtor, the Claimant Trust, the Litigation Sub-Trust, or any of their respective employees or agents, or any Released Party on or in connection with any claim or cause of action arising prior to the Effective Date,
- has taken any action that, impairs or harms the value of the Claimant Trust Assets or the Reorganized Debtor Assets, or
- (x) upon the request of the Claimant Trustee, has failed to provide reasonable assistance in good faith to the Claimant Trustee or the Reorganized Debtor with

respect to (1) the monetization of the Claimant Trust Assets or Reorganized Debtor Assets, as applicable, or (2) the resolution of Claims, or (y) has taken any action that impedes or frustrates the Claimant Trustee or the Reorganized Debtor with respect to any of the foregoing.

Provided, however, that the release provided pursuant to Article IX.D of the Plan will vest and the Employee will be indefeasibly released pursuant to Article IX.D of the Plan if such Employee's release has not been deemed null and void and of no force and effect on or prior to the date that is the date of dissolution of the Claimant Trust pursuant to the Claimant Trust Agreement.

By executing the Senior Employee Stipulation embodying this release, each Senior Employee acknowledges and agrees, without limitation, to the terms of this release and the tolling agreement contained in the Senior Employee Stipulation.

The provisions of this release and the execution of a Senior Employee Stipulation will not in any way prevent or limit any Employee from (i) prosecuting its Claims, if any, against the Debtor's Estate, (ii) defending him or herself against any claims or causes of action brought against the Employee by a third party, or (iii) assisting other persons in defending themselves from any Estate Claims brought by the Litigation Trustee (but only with respect to Estate Claims brought by the Litigation Trustee and not collection or other actions brought by the Claimant Trustee).

In addition to the obligations set forth in Article IX.D of the Plan, as additional consideration for the foregoing releases, the Senior Employees will waive their rights to certain deferred compensation owed to them by the Debtor. As of the date hereof, the total deferred compensation owed to the Senior Employees was approximately \$3.9 million, which will be reduced by approximately \$2.2 million to approximately \$1.7 million. That reduction is composed of a reduction of (i) approximately \$560,000 in the aggregate in order to qualify as Convenience Claims, (ii) approximately \$510,000 in the aggregate to reflect the Convenience Claims treatment of 85% (and may be lower depending on the number of Convenience Claims), and (iii) of approximately \$1.15 million in the aggregate to reflect an additional reduction of 40%.

As of the date of this Disclosure Statement, the Debtor has not identified any Causes of Action against any Released Parties. However, as set forth above, during the Chapter 11 Case, the Committee was granted sole standing to investigate and pursue the Estate Claims, which may include Causes of Action against certain of the Released Parties. As of the date of this Disclosure Statement, the Committee has not identified any Estate Claims against any Released Parties. The Debtor currently believes that there are no material Estate Claims or other Causes of Action against any Released Party.

5. Preservation of Rights of Action

Maintenance of Causes of Action

Except as otherwise provided in the Plan, after the Effective Date, the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust will retain all rights to commence, pursue, litigate or settle, as

appropriate, any and all Causes of Action included in the Reorganized Debtor Assets or Claimant Trust Assets, as applicable, whether existing as of the Petition Date or thereafter arising, in any court or other tribunal including, without limitation, in an adversary proceeding Filed in the Chapter 11 Case and, as the successors in interest to the Debtor and the Estate, may, and will have the exclusive right to, enforce, sue on, settle, compromise, transfer or assign (or decline to do any of the foregoing) any or all of the Causes of Action without notice to or approval from the Bankruptcy Court.

Preservation of All Causes of Action Not Expressly Settled or Released

Unless a Cause of Action against a Holder of a Claim or an Equity Interest or other Entity is expressly waived, relinquished, released, compromised or settled in the Plan or any Final Order (including, without limitation, the Confirmation Order), such Cause of Action is expressly reserved for later adjudication by the Reorganized Debtor or Claimant Trust, as applicable (including, without limitation, Causes of Action not specifically identified or of which the Debtor may presently be unaware or that may arise or exist by reason of additional facts or circumstances unknown to the Debtor at this time or facts or circumstances that may change or be different from those the Debtor now believes to exist) and, therefore, no preclusion doctrine, including, without limitation, the doctrines of res judicata, collateral estoppel, issue preclusion, claim preclusion, waiver, estoppel (judicial, equitable or otherwise) or laches will apply to such Causes of Action as a consequence of the confirmation, effectiveness, or consummation of the Plan based on the Disclosure Statement, the Plan or the Confirmation Order, except where such Causes of Action have been expressly released in the Plan or any other Final Order (including, without limitation, the Confirmation Order). In addition, the right of the Reorganized Debtor or the Claimant Trust to pursue or adopt any claims alleged in any lawsuit in which the Debtor is a plaintiff, defendant or an interested party, against any Entity, including, without limitation, the plaintiffs or co-defendants in such lawsuits, is expressly reserved.

6. Injunction

Upon entry of the Confirmation Order, all holders of Claims and Equity Interests and other parties in interest, along with their respective Related Persons, shall be enjoined from taking any actions to interfere with the implementation or consummation of the Plan.

Except as expressly provided in the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or a separate order of the Bankruptcy Court, all Entities who have held, hold, or may hold Claims against or Equity Interests in the Debtor (whether proof of such Claims or Equity Interests has been filed or not and whether or not such Entities vote in favor of, against or abstain from voting on the Plan or are presumed to have accepted or deemed to have rejected the Plan) and other parties in interest, along with their respective Related Persons, are permanently enjoined, on and after the Effective Date, with respect to such Claims and Equity Interests, from (i) commencing, conducting, or continuing in any manner, directly or indirectly, any suit, action, or other proceeding of any kind (including any proceeding in a judicial, arbitral, administrative or other forum) against or affecting the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust or the property of any of the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, (ii) enforcing, levying, attaching (including any prejudgment attachment), collecting, or otherwise recovering by any manner or means, whether directly or indirectly, any

judgment, award, decree, or order against the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust or the property of any of the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, (iii) creating, perfecting, or otherwise enforcing in any manner, directly or indirectly, any encumbrance of any kind against the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust or the property of any of the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust, (iv) asserting any right of setoff, directly or indirectly, against any obligation due from the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust or against property or interests in property of any of the Debtor, the Independent Directors, the Reorganized Debtor, or the Claimant Trust; and (v) acting or proceeding in any manner, in any place whatsoever, that does not conform to or comply with the provisions of the Plan.

The injunctions set forth herein shall extend to any successors of the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trust and their respective property and interests in property.

Subject in all respects to Article XII. D of the Plan, no Entity may commence or pursue a claim or cause of action of any kind against any Protected Party that arose from or is related to the Chapter 11 Case, the negotiation of the Plan, the administration of the Plan or property to be distributed under the Plan, the wind down of the business of the Debtor or Reorganized Debtor, the administration of the Claimant Trust, or the transactions in furtherance of the foregoing without the Bankruptcy Court (i) first determining, after notice, that such claim or cause of action represents a colorable claim of bad faith, criminal misconduct, willful misconduct, fraud, or gross negligence against a Protected Party and (ii) specifically authorizing such Entity to bring such claim against any such Protected Party; *provided, however*, the foregoing will not apply to Strand or any Employee other than with respect to actions taken by such Entities from the date of appointment of the Independent Directors through the Effective Date. As set forth in Article XI of the Plan, the Bankruptcy Court will have sole jurisdiction to adjudicate any such claim for which approval of the Bankruptcy Court to commence or pursue has been granted.

7. Term of Injunctions or Stays

Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or in a Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court, all injunctions or stays arising under or entered during the Chapter 11 Case under section 105 or 362 of the Bankruptcy Code, or otherwise, and in existence on the Confirmation Date, shall remain in full force and effect until the later of the Effective Date and the date indicated in the order providing for such injunction or stay.

8. Continuance of January 9 Order

Unless otherwise provided in the Plan, the Confirmation Order, or in a Final Order of the Bankruptcy Court, the restrictions set forth in paragraphs 9 and 10 of the *Order Approving Settlement with Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors Regarding Governance of the Debtor and Procedures for Operations in the Ordinary Course*, entered by the Bankruptcy Court on

January 9, 2020 [D.I. 339] shall remain in full force and effect following the Effective Date until the dissolution of each of the Claimant Trust and the Litigation Trust.

F. Article XII.D of the Plan

Article XII.D of the Plan provides that, notwithstanding anything in the Plan to the contrary, nothing in the Plan will affect or otherwise limit or release any non-Debtor Entity's (including any Exculpated Party's) duties or obligations, including any contractual and indemnification obligations, to the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, or any other Entity whether arising under contract, statute, or otherwise.

G. Binding Nature of Plan

On the Effective Date, and effective as of the Effective Date, the Plan, including, without limitation, the provisions in Article IX of the Plan, will bind, and will be deemed binding upon, all Holders of Claims against and Equity Interests in the Debtor and such Holder's respective successors and assigns, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, notwithstanding whether or not such Holder will receive or retain any property or interest in property under the Plan. All Claims and Debts shall be fixed and adjusted pursuant to the Plan. The Plan shall also bind any taxing authority, recorder of deeds, or similar official for any county, state, Governmental Unit or parish in which any instrument related to the Plan or related to any transaction contemplated thereby is to be recorded with respect to any taxes of the kind specified in Bankruptcy Code section 1146(a).

H. Statutory Requirements for Confirmation of the Plan

At the Confirmation Hearing, the Bankruptcy Court will determine whether the Plan satisfies the requirements of section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code. The Debtor believes that: (i) the Plan satisfies or will satisfy all of the statutory requirements of chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code; (ii) the Debtor has complied or will have complied with all of the requirements of chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code; and (iii) the Plan has been proposed in good faith. Specifically, the Debtor believes that the Plan satisfies or will satisfy the applicable confirmation requirements of section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code set forth below.

- The Plan complies with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code;
- The Debtor has complied and will comply with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code;
- The Plan has been proposed in good faith and not by any means forbidden by law;
- Any payment made or promised under the Plan for services or for costs and expenses in, or in connection with, the Debtor's bankruptcy case, or in connection with the Plan and incident to the case, has been or will be disclosed to the Bankruptcy Court, and any such payment: (i) made before the confirmation of the Plan is reasonable; or (ii) is subject to the

approval of the Bankruptcy Court as reasonable if it is to be fixed after confirmation of the Plan;

- Each Class of Claims or Equity Interests that is entitled to vote on the Plan will have accepted the Plan, or the Plan can be confirmed without the approval of such voting Class pursuant to section 1129(b) of the Bankruptcy Code;
- Except to the extent that the Holder of a particular Claim will agree to a different treatment of its Claim, the Plan provides that Administrative Expense Claims and Priority Claims will be paid in full in Cash on the Effective Date, or as soon thereafter as is reasonably practicable;
- Confirmation of the Plan will not likely be followed by the liquidation or the need for further financial reorganization of the Debtor or any successor thereto under the Plan;
- The Debtor has paid or will pay all fees payable under section 1930 of title 28, and the Plan provides for the payment of all such fees on the Effective Date; and
- The Plan provides for the continuation after the Effective Date of payment of all retiree benefits, if applicable.

1. Best Interests of Creditors Test

Often called the “best interests” test, section 1129(a)(7) of the Bankruptcy Code requires that the bankruptcy court find, as a condition to confirmation of a chapter 11 plan, that each holder of a claim or equity interest in each impaired class: (i) has accepted the plan; or (ii) among other things, will receive or retain under the plan property of a value, as of the effective date of the plan, that is not less than the amount that such Person would receive if the debtor were liquidated under chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code. To make these findings, the Bankruptcy Court must: (a) estimate the net Cash proceeds (the “Liquidation Proceeds”) that a chapter 7 trustee would generate if the Debtor’s Chapter 11 Case were converted to a chapter 7 case on the Effective Date and the assets of such Debtor’s Estate were liquidated; (b) determine the distribution (the “Liquidation Distribution”) that each non-accepting Holder of a Claim or Equity Interest would receive from the Liquidation Proceeds under the priority scheme dictated in chapter 7; and (c) compare each Holder’s Liquidation Distribution to the distribution under the Plan that such Holder would receive if the Plan were confirmed and consummated.

2. Liquidation Analysis

Any liquidation analysis, including the estimation of Liquidation Proceeds and Liquidation Distributions, with respect to the Debtor (the “Liquidation Analysis”) is subject to numerous assumptions and there can be no guarantee that the Liquidation Analysis will be accurate. No order or finding has been entered by the Bankruptcy Court estimating or otherwise fixing the amount of Claims and Equity Interests at the projected amounts of Allowed Claims

and Equity Interests set forth in the Liquidation Analysis. In preparing the Liquidation Analysis, the Debtor has projected an amount of Allowed Claims and Equity Interests that represents its best estimate of the chapter 7 liquidation dividend to Holders of Allowed Claims and Equity Interests. The estimate of the amount of Allowed Claims and Equity Interests set forth in the Liquidation Analysis should not be relied on for any other purpose, including, without limitation, any determination of the value of any Plan Distribution to be made on account of Allowed Claims and Equity Interests under the Plan and Disclosure Statement.

The full Liquidation Analysis is attached hereto as **Exhibit C**.

Furthermore, any chapter 7 trustee appointed in a chapter 7 liquidation would have to confront all of the issues described in this Disclosure Statement, including the prepetition litigation claims. This process would be significantly time-consuming and costly, and reduce any recoveries available to the Debtor's Estate. The Debtor believes that liquidation under chapter 7 would result in (i) smaller distributions being made to creditors than those provided for in the Plan because of the additional administrative expenses involved in the appointment of a trustee and attorneys and other professionals to assist such trustee, (ii) additional expenses and claims, some of which would be entitled to priority, which would be generated during the liquidation and from the rejection of executory contracts in connection with the cessation of the Debtor's operations, and (iii) the failure to realize greater value from all of the Debtor's assets.

Therefore, the Debtor believes that confirmation of the Plan will provide each Holder of a Claim with a greater recovery than such Holder would receive pursuant to the liquidation of the Debtor under chapter 7 of the Bankruptcy Code.

3. **Feasibility**

Section 1129(a)(11) of the Bankruptcy Code requires that the bankruptcy court find that confirmation is not likely to be followed by the liquidation, or the need for further financial reorganization of the Debtor, or any successor to the Debtor, unless the plan contemplates such liquidation or reorganization. For purposes of demonstrating that the Plan meets this "feasibility" standard, the Debtor has analyzed the ability of the Claimant Trust and the Reorganized Debtor to meet their obligations under the Plan and to retain sufficient liquidity and capital resources to conduct their business. A copy of the financial projections prepared by the Debtor is attached hereto as **Exhibit C**.

The Debtor believes that the Plan meets the feasibility requirement set forth in section 1129(a)(11) of the Bankruptcy Code. In connection with the development of the Plan and for the purposes of determining whether the Plan satisfies this feasibility standard, the Debtor analyzed their ability to satisfy their financial obligations while maintaining sufficient liquidity and capital resources. The Debtor believes that its available Cash and any additional proceeds from the Debtor's Assets will be sufficient to allow the Debtor, the Reorganized Debtor, and the Claimant Trust, as applicable, to make all payments required to be made under the Plan. Accordingly, the Debtor believes that the Plan is feasible.

4. Valuation

In order to provide information and full disclosure to parties in interest regarding the Debtor's assets, the Debtor estimates that its value and the total value of its Assets, as of September 30, 2020, was approximately \$328.3 million.

5. Acceptance by Impaired Classes

The Bankruptcy Code requires, as a condition to confirmation, that, except as described in the following section, each class of claims or equity interests that is impaired under a plan, accepts the plan. A class that is not "impaired" under a plan is deemed to have accepted the plan and, therefore, solicitation of acceptances with respect to such class is not required. A class is "impaired" unless the plan: (i) leaves unaltered the legal, equitable, and contractual rights to which such claim or interest entitles the holder of such claim or interest; or (ii) notwithstanding any contractual provision or applicable law that entitles the holder of such claim or interest to demand or receive accelerated payment of such claim or interest after the occurrence of a default— (a) cures any such default that occurred before or after the commencement of the Chapter 11 Case, other than a default of a kind specified in section 365(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code or of a kind that section 365(b)(2) expressly does not require to be cured; (b) reinstates the maturity of such claim or interest as such maturity existed before such default; (c) compensates the holder of such claim or interest for any damages incurred as a result of any reasonable reliance by such holder on such contractual provision or such applicable law; (d) if such claim or such interest arises from any failure to perform a nonmonetary obligation, other than a default arising from failure to operate a nonresidential real property lease subject to section 365(b)(1)(A), compensates the holder of such claim or such interest (other than the debtor or an insider) for any actual pecuniary loss incurred by such holder as a result of such failure; and (e) does not otherwise alter the legal, equitable, or contractual rights to which such claim or interest entitles the holder of such claim or interest.

Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code defines acceptance of a plan by a class of impaired claims as acceptance by holders of at least two-thirds in dollar amount and more than one-half in number of claims in that class, but for that purpose counts only those who actually vote to accept or to reject the plan and are not insiders. Section 1126(d) of the Bankruptcy Code defines acceptance of a plan by a class of equity interests as acceptance by holders of at least two-thirds in amount of the allowed interests of such class. Thus, a class of claims will have voted to accept the plan only if two-thirds in amount and a majority in number actually voting cast their ballots in favor of acceptance. Section 1126(d) of the Bankruptcy Code, except as otherwise provided in section 1126(e) of the Bankruptcy Code, defines acceptance of a plan by a class of impaired equity interests as acceptance by holders of at least two-thirds in amount of equity interests in that class actually voting to accept or to reject the plan.

Pursuant to section 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code, the Holders of Claims or Equity Interests in any voting class must accept the Plan for the Plan to be confirmed without application of the "fair and equitable test" to such Class, and without considering whether the Plan "discriminates unfairly" with respect to such Class, as both standards are described herein.